

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA



PSALMS 107 - 118
(The Deuteronomy Psalms)

BY

DR JOHN C McEWAN

[BOOK 49-12]

Revised 18 September 2025

WHO IS JESUS CHRIST?

Professor Simon Greenleaf was one of the most eminent lawyers of all time. His "Laws of Evidence" for many years were accepted by all States in the United States as the standard methodology for evaluating cases. He was teaching law at a university in the United States when one of his students asked Professor Greenleaf if he would apply his "Laws of Evidence" to evaluate an historical figure. When Greenleaf agreed to the project he asked the student who was to be the subject of the review. The student replied that the person to be examined would be Jesus Christ. Professor Greenleaf agreed to undertake the examination of Jesus Christ and as a result, when he had finished the review, Simon Greenleaf personally accepted the Lord Jesus Christ as his Saviour.

Professor Greenleaf then sent an open letter to all jurists in the United States saying in part "I personally have investigated one called Jesus Christ. I have found the evidence concerning him to be historically accurate. I have also discovered that Jesus Christ is more than a human being, he is either God or nothing and having examined the evidence it is impossible to conclude other than he is God. Having concluded that he is God I have accepted him as my personal Saviour. I urge all members of the legal profession to use the "Laws of Evidence" to investigate the person of the Lord Jesus Christ and if you find that he is wrong expose him as a faker but if not consider him as your Saviour and Lord"

HOW CAN I BE SAVED?

Salvation is available for all members of the human race.

Salvation is the most important undertaking in all of God's universe. The salvation of sinners is never on the basis of God's merely passing over or closing His eyes to sin. God saves sinners on a completely righteous basis consistent with the divine holiness of His character. This is called grace. It relies on God so man cannot work for salvation, neither can he deserve it. We need to realise that the creation of this vast unmeasured universe was far less an undertaking than the working out of God's plan to save sinners.

However the acceptance of God's salvation by the sinner is the most simple thing in all of life. One need not be rich, nor wise, nor educated. Age is no barrier nor the colour of one's skin. The reception of the enormous benefits of God's redemption is based upon the simplest of terms so that there is no one in all this wide universe who need be turned away.

How do I become a Christian?

There is but one simple step divided into three parts. First of all I have to recognise that I am a sinner (Romans 3:23; 6:23; Ezekiel 18:4; John 5:24).

Secondly, realising that if I want a relationship with Almighty God who is perfect, and recognising that I am not perfect, I need to look to the Lord Jesus Christ as the only Saviour (1 Corinthians 15:3; 1 Peter 2:24; Isaiah 53:6; John 3:16).

Thirdly, by the exercise of my own free will I personally receive the Lord Jesus Christ as my Saviour, believing that He died personally for me and that He is what He claims to be in an individual, personal and living way (John 1:12; 3:36; Acts 16:31; 4:12).

The results of Salvation

The results of this are unbelievably wonderful:
My sins are taken away (John 1:29),
I possess eternal life now (1 John 5:11,12),
I become a new creature in Christ (2 Corinthians 5:17),
The Holy Spirit takes up His residence in my life (1 Corinthians 6:19),
And I will never perish (John 10:28-30).

This truthfully is life's greatest transaction. This is the goal of all people; this is the ultimate of our existence. We invite and exhort any reader who has not become a Christian by trusting in the Lord Jesus Christ to follow these simple instructions and be born again eternally into God's family (Matthew 11:28; John 1:12; Acts 4:12; 16:31).

© Evangelical Bible College of Western Australia 2025

Many other Christian resources are available freely from our internet web site: www.ebcwa.org.au and www.ebcwa.com for weekly messages.

For further information contact Dr Peter Moses at pjmoses@bigpond.com.au

We encourage you to freely copy and distribute these materials to your Pastor and friends. You only, need written permission from EBCWA if you intend using the materials in publications for resale. We encourage wide distribution freely!

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	3
PSALM 107	4
PSALM 108	38
PSALM 109	47
PSALM 110	61
PSALM 111	71
PSALM 112	85
PSALM 113	94
PSALM 114	99
PSALM 115	105
PSALM 116	118
PSALM 117	143
PSALM 118	149
DOCTRINE INDEX	172

PSALMS SECTION FIVE**THE DEUTERONOMY PSALMS – PSALMS 107 - 118****PSALMS 107****INTRODUCTION**

This psalm begins the fifth and final section of the Psalms; the Deuteronomy Section. The book of Deuteronomy is the book in which Moses speaks finally to the people on the Plains of Moab. He sums up the teaching of his lifetime and warns the people of the dangers of ignoring the truth he has taught them from the Lord. He speaks of the Law to be applied in the Land of Promise in light of the revelation received and the experiences learned from on the wilderness march.

The psalm that starts this section, Psalm 107 before us now, is the third of the historical overview Psalms, two of which we have just seen. Psalm 105 took us from the Call of Abraham to the Exodus, and Psalm 106 took us from the Exodus into the Land and through until the Babylonian Captivity. This Psalm before us now takes us from the Babylonian Captivity forwards. The fact that it begins the new section of the book of Psalms is instructive.

Historically this psalm stems from well after the return of the Exiles, and dates probably from the days of the prophet Malachi. Prophetically it refers to the events that will occur after the final return of the people to the Land of Promise under the rulership of the Lord Jesus upon His throne in Jerusalem, so it is drawing on revelation to Zechariah and possibly Malachi also. The return of the scattered Jewish people is a dramatic event. It is dramatic, and quite fast, and it would appear, with large numbers coming by both plane and ship. Isaiah 60:8-10 even appears to describe the arrival of the Jewish people on Gentile airliners!

The PLAN OF GOD is set out for us in the Scriptures and it is full and clear, and once the pieces start moving on the board, those present at the time will be able to chart their course through the GREAT TRIBULATION period by the day. Daniel 7:19-28, 8:23-28, 9:24-27, 11:29-45, 12:1-13, Zechariah 12:2 – 14:15, Matthew 24:9-51, Revelation 8-20.

Refer to the BTB studies on the subjects PROPHECY and TRIBULATION that this section of the book of Psalms introduces. If I am correct on my thinking about the significance of this psalm as the introduction to the fifth section of the book, then this psalm introduces the psalms that will be the song book of the Millennial Kingdom. It begins the psalms that will be the worship song book for the people in the Land of Israel in that time and also for the various nations of the earth. These songs are the heart of worship for the Lord's reign upon the earth and are the reminder for all the peoples of the earth of their King and their dependence upon His laws for their happiness through this time.

PSALMS 107:1-43

1 O give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;
3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.
4 They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.
5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.
6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses.
7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.
8 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!
9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.
10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, being bound in affliction and iron;
11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High:
12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and there was none to help.
13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saved them out of their distresses.
14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.
15 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!
16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.
17 Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.
18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death.
19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saveth them out of their distresses.
20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions.
21 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!
22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.
23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;
24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.
25 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.
26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.
27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wit's end.
28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.
29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.
30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.
31 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground;

34 A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into watersprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again, they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

40 He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.

41 Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh him families like a flock.

42 The righteous shall see it, and rejoice: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving kindness of the LORD.

REFLECTION

1 Oh give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endures for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy; 3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

The final section of the book of Psalms begins as many other psalms have begun with praise to the Lord, but in this section the praise is even more powerful, for the Lord Jesus reigns upon the earth and the people who inhabit the earth do so as His people. The Lord's mercy towards His saved people endures forever; until the end of time the people of the earth are blessed as they glorify His holy name. Psalms 103:17, 106:1, 118:1, 136:1.

The songs of praise are sung especially loudly by those whom the Lord has delivered and brought home from the far corners of the world to have their home in the land as their ancestors had done. The return of all the exiles is accomplished and is the start of the full joy of the Jewish people for the last one thousand years of the earth's history.

It is always important for the people of God to express their love and joy in the Lord. "Let the people of the Lord, the redeemed, say so!" Let us proclaim aloud that we are the redeemed of the Lord, and that we are humbled by the fact, and rejoice only in the things the Lord has done. The prophet Malachi speaks of this joy in the Lord. He says, "Those that feared the Lord spoke often to one another, and the Lord hearkened and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before Him, for them that feared the Lord and that thought upon his name". Malachi 3:16.

4 They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses.

The last days of the Great Tribulation will be a time when the believers will be in hiding or fighting. It will not be safe for believers to be living openly in most places upon the earth because of the vehement hatred of the ANTI-CHRIST towards all who love the Lord Jesus. The only way for believers to survive in the last days of the greatest PERSECUTION the world will ever see is to be able to live rough in the wilderness places of the earth. They will be unable to live normally, and will suffer great privation, and will be hungry and thirsty at times.

They will experience fear like never before in their lives; their soul will faint within them. In their great distress they will cry aloud to the Lord, and the Lord will hear them and bring them through, but it will be in great distress and trouble. Remember, the people who are saved in this period have refused to accept the Gospel message from the Church Age evangelists, and so they are saved only in the midst of this most terrible time and must go through it until the end, or until their death at the hands of the Anti-Christ's people. Revelation 7:9-17, 12:10-17, 13:7-10.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

Even though this time upon the earth is the worst that has ever been upon the earth there will be a vast multitude saved through this period. Many will be martyred amongst them, but equally many appear to survive the Great Tribulation and are there to worship the Lord in the end of that period. The Lord leads the people who worship Him into a place of habitation; a place where they can live through this period and after it, so that all the survivors praise the Lord for His wonderful goodness and His wonderful works for the saved children of men. Given the malice of the satanic forces it is inconceivable that anyone should survive and yet multitudes of believers do survive, and they join together in the end to praise the deliverance of the Lord and rejoice in each other, for many will be surprised at who is saved and has survived

9 For he satisfies the longing soul, and fills the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, being bound in affliction and iron;

The Lord meets the needs of those who genuinely seek the truth. The Lord seeks real honesty from people towards Him and seeks man's enthusiastic desires for righteousness. Matthew 7:7-13, Luke 13:24-30. We are urged to come to the Lord for spiritual food, but the Lord seeks the genuinely and enthusiastically hungry to feed, not the mildly interested! Matthew 11:28-31. How hungry are we for the truth? It is real hunger for the truth that the Lord seeks, and then He will meet our needs.

If people want to play with the truth they will not be satisfied, for the Lord wants us to be gripped by the truth and sold out to it. Polite interest in the truth is not enough to satisfy the demands of a holy God. For many in that terrible time there will be deliverance from prison and certain death by the Lord's coming. For others there will be peace of mind and soul satisfaction even though they are bound with iron and suffer great physical and mental affliction in jail in their last days before execution. 2 Timothy 4:6-8.

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and there was none to help.

The enemies of the truth have been brought down in the past and will be brought down in the future. Those who persecute the saints will always be judged and destroyed. Although verse twelve is written in the past tense, it is written to be sung in the Millennium, and so all the events of the Great Tribulation period, yet future to us, are past tense then.

The enemies of the truth will follow after the satanic alternatives with enthusiasm and joy initially, for the Anti-Christ will appear to have all the political and economic answers. Most will follow after his lies and believe them totally and enthusiastically join in the persecution of the believers in the Lord Jesus. Revelation 13:3-10. Keep remembering as we look at the specific future application of this psalm and others, that they are also teaching truths that are always applicable. Satanic deception and counterfeits will always enthusiastically deceive those unwilling to bow their knee to the Lord of glory.

They believe that God has been replaced and there is no need for any faith at all except in the power of Satan and his demonic forces, for that can be seen. These people will all see the power of God over the months of the last three-and-one-half years of man's history before the Lord's return. They will see their efforts all stalled, and the world and nature itself turn against them. All their hard work to do without God will fail. All their efforts to oppose God's people will fail and they will fall to their deaths and there is none to help them for they have turned away from God, who was their only help. Revelation 6:15-16.

The great sadness of these last verses in Revelation six is that this response is that of the unsaved through history; even when confronted by the truth, they will not repent and be saved. They had the same response to Jesus in Jerusalem, and he lamented over them for this same reason. Matthew 23:37-38. In this lament the Lord refers to his Second Advent as the next time they will welcome him. He ties all these psalms to the Second Advent and Millennial Kingdom himself.

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

Again and again through history the Lord has delivered His people from troubles, but the last great deliverance, with the land in desolation is the greatest of them all. The closest example to the deliverance of the Great Tribulation period is that in the days of Isaiah when a revival in the city of Jerusalem leads to that place being spared destruction and the population within the city being able to re-seed the land. Isaiah 36-39. It is of significance that the previous chapters, Isaiah 32-35, cover prophetically the events of the Lord's return and the Millennial Kingdom.

The sermons of Isaiah that we have in the second half of the book of Isaiah are specific comfort and encouragement for the people of the land under the great persecutions of the Great Tribulation, just as they were to those under the Assyrian invasion of 705-700 BC. The Lord brought them from certain death and destruction in that earlier day, and He will, even more gloriously, bring them out of the shadow of death in the end of our Age also.

Psalms 23:4-6, Isaiah 42:13-16, 49:5-11, 60:1-3, 63:1-6, Micah 2:12-13, Zechariah 14. Even those captured by their enemies and held in iron bands will be delivered in that last great day.

15 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

The challenge to the people is to praise the Lord in advance of His deliverance, for the deliverance that He is bringing to them. The challenge of FAITH is the challenge to see things as God is going to make them rather than just seeing what is in front of you now. The challenge is to see the truth of God's power, not be dominated by the fear associated with your entrapment.

We are challenged to see that the Lord has already broken the gates of brass to the prison of our mortality and entrapment to sin and evil, and that the Lord has already cut apart the bonds that constrain us into the mould of the prince of this world! Paul grapples with this entrapment to human viewpoint and breaks through to divine viewpoint in Romans 7:14 – 8:2. The brass of sin and the iron of evil, with all their powers associated with them, are broken by the believer who walks in the filling of the Holy Spirit. Isaiah 45:1-7, 1 John 4:4.

17 Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 Their soul abhors all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death.

Believers are persecuted at times, but they do not get into this category here. The "fools" who suffer greatly are those who have rejected Bible doctrine. The biblical definition of "fool" is set by David in the early Psalms and Solomon in the Proverbs. It is the person who has said, "There is no God". Psalms 14:1, 53:1-3. The "fool" does not understand faith, grace or the mercy of God. Psalms 92:1-6.

The fool has rejected not just God's existence and involvement in this world, but His revelation of truth in the Biblical text. Proverbs 10:8-14, 17. They are those who are "wise in their own eyes", and reject all biblical correction. They speak great swelling pride filled words, but they have no substance. Proverbs 12:15, Ecclesiastes 2:14-19, 10:12-14.

In the end these people experience the total collapse of their entire philosophy and their life, because they cannot face the truth with their lies and self deceit. The suffering of a fool is the result of their foolishness and particularly bitter as a result. The stupidity of their philosophy opens them to the disasters that unfold about them, and they cannot blame God for these things; their own philosophy opens them to disaster. I have worked with many through the years that were beaten and abused, and in many cases (not all remember!) they were in situations that either their philosophy, or their parent's philosophy, and their own behaviours often in the drug-alcohol world, placed them in. There are true victims of crime, but there are far more victims of their own false philosophy and foolish behaviours. Truth alone sets us free from disaster or death. John 8:32.

They were set up to be beaten, abused and raped by the foolishness of their belief systems and their associated behaviours. Many were brought up to believe in the "goodness of all mankind" by liberal parents, rather than the biblical viewpoint that all

people have an Old Sin Nature and are potentially very evil indeed. Jesus didn't trust people, for he knew what was in man. John 2:25-26. I still hear the words of one woman, then in her fifties, who expressed the difficulty she had forgiving her father for bringing her up with the "liberal stupidity" that led her to walk in places where she was beaten, stabbed and raped. She was not brought up to face the reality of evil, and so she walked carelessly through her early life and suffered as a "fool" as a result.

Liberal belief systems are satanic in origin and they are incredibly dangerous to those foolish enough to follow after them, for they will lead to danger and death at times. These people's own foolish philosophies burden them with falsehood, debilitate them, and finally destroy them. The Psalmist just picks one such belief system to zero in on here. One of the dominant philosophies of the End Times is going to be VEGETARIANISM, and these people eat themselves into ill health as a result in the end. There is nothing wrong in vegetarianism at times for health but applied as a spiritual belief system and applied too vigorously, as in veganism, it can debilitate and even kill the person.

When I was gassed and physically flattened in the Armed Forces in the late 1980s I used a vegetarian diet for around six months to assist my lung function, and it was very helpful, but there was no philosophical or religious commitment to it, and once it had done the job I returned to the full balanced diet that was going to keep me well later and has done so. Genesis 9:1-4. The man who ran the health shop I went to through that time was an incredibly unhealthy-looking creature, but he spoke eloquently of what was "right and good" in the matter of health, but he was a Vegan, and as this psalm says, his foolish religious diet led him to the gates of death! His teeth chattered loosely in his mouth and he looked like a cancer sufferer, and he had to give up the shop later due to ill health. He was in biblical terms a "fool". We are too polite with foolishness; let us tell the truth about foolishness.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saves them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions.

Even for the greatest fool there is however hope if they cry out to the Lord. All the fool needs to do is cry out to the Lord and they will be delivered. The weeping of that last generation of Jewish people in the Great Tribulation will be great because they will all be convicted fully and overwhelmingly of their foolishness through the years before the breakthrough. Zechariah 12:10-14. Even today the saying in Israel is, "Jerusalem prays and Tel Aviv plays". In that last day all the land will be filled with Jewish people who genuinely face their past foolishness, and all pray genuinely seeking the Lord's deliverance. Psalms 30:2-5, 103:1-14, 147:11-20.

The healing the people sing praises for is their re-discovery of the Word of God. God's Holy Word will be precious in that day, and even books like this one may play their part to encourage God's previously stupid people, to re-ground themselves in the truth. It is never too late to be delivered. If a person is still alive, they can be delivered by the Lord; all He requires of them is honest REPENTANCE and CONFESSION and they will receive full FORGIVENESS and mercy. When this Psalm is sung most vigorously in the Millennial Kingdom, the people will recall all the deliverances they have experienced and they will sing with thankfulness and with wonder that the Lord was so gracious.

21 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.

The Psalmist cries aloud his frustration that the people of the Lord don't praise the Lord as they should, and that the glory of the Lord is not honoured aloud as it should be now. Praise is the antidote to despair and has been all through the ages of mankind. As we focus upon God's gracious goodness, we are set free from FEAR even now. Isaiah 61:3, 1 John 4:11-21.

Many have spoken of what they called the "sacrificial life", and it has meant different things through the years, sometimes biblical sometimes legalistic. What the Lord calls us all to throughout history is to be ready to offer the "sacrifice of praise" every hour of our life. It is this whole hearted and enthusiastic sacrifice that the Lord seeks from us often.

The greatest sacrifice we can make is that of a daily transformed life; where faith has replaced fear, and praises exist where curses and hypocrisy did before. Hosea 6:1-6, Matthew 9:13, 12:7. There is no end to the number of such sacrifices we can offer each and every day, and the more we offer this sacrifice up to the Lord, the more Christ centred our life will be, and the faster the enemy will flee from us. Romans 12:1-2, Ephesians 5:1-2, Philippians 2:17. 4:4-13, 17-19.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

As an old sailor and Naval Officer I love this verse, and it is quoted often in the Royal Navy order of service by naval padres for ship's church services. One of the things about the sea is that it is a great leveller of men; few think they are powerful any more when they experience a great storm at sea with waves towering over their ship. I can still recall a storm off the coast of New Zealand (which has the most dangerous and severe weather of anywhere) with our small ship losing sight of everything each time we went into a wave trough, the wind sandpapering the superstructure clean of paint, and doing 40 degree rolls for hour after hour after the worst of the storm passed, each time wondering if the ship would come back to centre and right itself. There were, as I remember, no atheists that I could find aboard the ship that day!

All of us believers who have seen "the wonders of the deep" stand in awe of the creative power and majesty of God, but the unbeliever may cry to God in their fear in a storm, but my sad experience is that they return to their active paganism soon afterwards. It is not more SIGNS AND WONDERS that mankind needs; it is a confrontation with the truth of the word of God, and their need of a Saviour. Luke 16:29-31.

25 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.

A great storm can "melt" the hearts of the biggest and strongest of mariners. The smaller the ship the more terrifying the storm appears to be. The psalmist must have been to sea at some point or looked out to sea during a great storm. Waves appear to lift up out of no-

where; they have their own life and power and they sweep and surge in ways that an experienced person can mostly predict, but at times not predict at all.

As Officer's of the Watch, and as Helmsmen, we got pretty good at judging where the wave would go, how it would build and where to put our ship to minimise the danger, but at times we would get what we politely called "a green one". It was a deep green mountain of sea water that would crash upon us, sweep over the deck carrying everything away with its power, and would earn us the colourful rebuke of the captain. At times we were at fault, but at other times the seas were too large, too fast and our ability to turn our ship too slow to minimise damage. Many men's hearts have melted and many men's lives have been lost through the years to storms at sea.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wit's end.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he brings them out of their distresses.

At times it is only the worst of storms that still the heart of the worst of men. At times stupid men and women need to be physically brought to their knees before they will hear the Word of the Lord. Jonah 1:4-16, Acts 27:13-44, 2 Corinthians 11:25-29. Paul's early experiences of three shipwrecks prepared him to take leadership in the fourth and greatest one recorded in Acts 27. The sea can reel like a drunken man and cause all aboard ships to reel like drunken men also. God's grace will always meet us in our adversity when we call to Him. Paul could confidently say that he had learned that in "all things" he could trust the Lord because he had proved this truth again and again, and in the toughest places; be they wild wilderness places, or the wild storms of the sea. Philippians 4:4-13, 1 Timothy 6:6-8.

29 He makes the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he brings them unto their desired haven.

The Lord is able to quieten the worst of storms, as He did for the mariners after Jonah is cast overboard. Jonah 1:15-16. The Lord proves his Messiah status to the disciples when He calms the severe storm on the Sea of Galilee. Matthew 8:23-27, 14:24-33, Mark 4:35-41, John 6: 16-21. All that the Lord needed was to say, "Be quiet" and the winds dropped and the sea calmed. The creator of the universe had no difficulty dealing with His creation at any point, and He still has no problems now. We are in the Lord's hands when we walk with Him in his paths for us; we are not in the hands of the sea or the winds, but in the hands of the creator of them.

31 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

The cry goes up again from the psalmist, to call upon all of mankind to honour the Lord with their voice and praise His wondrous mercy and grace. God does wonderful things for His children. It is right and proper that we lift up our voices and praise the Lord for His goodness far more often than we do. There should be congregational praise services for all the people, and also specific worship services where leadership gathers to strengthen

themselves for their tasks in the Lord through worship. Refer to the BTB studies MUSIC, WORSHIP. Romans 1:18-23.

**33 He turns rivers into a wilderness, and the water springs into dry ground;
34 A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.**

When a people are repeatedly disobedient, then that people will be punished. The Lord has turned great empires into wastelands for their evil and sinfulness. Both Assyria and Babylonia have been turned into wastelands as a result of their persistent evils. These places were not only great cities but were surrounded by vast fertile farmlands and orchards and olive groves. They are both today surrounded by desert regions. Isaiah 13:17-22, 19:5-10, 32:13-15, Nahum 3:1-19. Wicked people believe they will survive forever and prosper in their wickedness, but they will not. JUDGEMENT comes in God's timetable and through God's power and majesty.

**35 He turns the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water springs.
36 And there he makes the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;**

Just as God can turn fertile lands into deserts for the sin of the people associated with them, just so the opposite action is possible. The Lord will, in the Millennial Kingdom, turn the desert places into fertile places again. We must remember that the Sahara was once very fertile country and the entire Arabian Peninsula was fertile grazing land. It will become fertile and productive again. The survivors of the Great Tribulation period will be provided places to live and places to prosper again in, with fertile fields to plant the crops that will feed them and bless others. Isaiah 35:1ff, 43:18-20, 44:3-8, 51:3.

**37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.
38 He blesses them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; and suffers not their cattle to decrease.**

The prosperity that is referred to here is agriculturally based prosperity, and that is the blessing of the future of mankind; with people living close to the cycles of nature and the goodness of the earth. In the future of mankind there is an agrarian society, not a solely city based one. There is prosperity and cities, but there is a balance of country-city life that creates great health and happiness. The dead, empty, and cold cities of the present are gone forever.

The lament of Revelation 18 for the collapse of the great pagan city culture is heart felt, but that form of living is gone forever when the new Babylon falls. Don't look to Iraq for this city, for like the great pagan city-states of the past the New Babylon (the centre of pagan religion, immorality, pornography and world finance) already exists and is probably on the USA Eastern Seaboard. The closeness of mankind to the earth is a good indicator of their closeness to their maker, and the further away people get from the source of their food the further away they can get from their maker and the maker of all things.

**39 Again, they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.
40 He pours contempt upon princes, and causes them to wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.**

The paganism of the past and of the future is the same in its effects upon mankind; we are made small, have our spirits crushed, and mentally are placed in anguish through its impact. Paganism and all its fruits in the soulless cities of the present and the future create nothing but sorrow and affliction to the spirit of mankind. The greatness of the modern super cities is their great ability to make man feel small and crush his spirit.

The Lord will bring all these places and their mighty rulers down. The crash of 2008-2012 is nothing as to the collapse of the "New Babylon" of the future. I believe that the cities of New York, LA, Chicago and the other great centres of modern paganism and false economies, are probably the mass that is referred to as "Babylon". Today we have "princes" who are princes of finances and who make and break the economies of nations.

One man alone, a number of years back, created a financial crisis for Britain by targeted currency speculation, and affected the value of the British pound creating chaos for millions, hurting many small people, for whom these "elite" feel nothing. Another, Bernie Maddof, more recently, created chaos for millions and cost the livelihood of many, all for the sake of his own greed and lust for financial power. These men are true Machiavellian "princes", for they did not care or concern themselves with the hurt of the millions they created suffering for; their sole concern was their own goals. The crash revealed a corrupt heart at the centre of American business with few ethics, and no real reform was done, just the entire corrupt edifice rebuilt with fewer elite at the top. Don't be surprised by the ruthless evil of economics, just read through Revelation slowly and see what is coming.

These are only the obvious and famous princes, but behind Wall Street, and the Financial districts of many great cities, there are faceless but powerful women and men who destroy economies before taking lunch, and do not care for the poor they destroy. The poor do not inherit the earth today, but the Lord's promise remains, and it will be fulfilled but only when he rules. Matthew 5:3-12.

**41 Yet sets he the poor on high from affliction, and makes him families like a flock.
42 The righteous shall see it, and rejoice: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.
43 Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving kindness of the LORD.**

The Lord is the one who will lift up the poor and needy and brings the needy to the place where their needs are met sustainably. What the Lord will do upon the earth in this great day when He reigns, is establish a kingdom that is sustainable upon the earth. All He does will bring glory and peace and prosperity, but do not look for such things today, because Satan will undermine and pervert all such things. He is to be crushed before the Kingdom of Righteousness can truly begin. Revelation 19:16 – 20:6. Iniquity must be wiped out before righteousness can truly reign over this earth. At that time the great loving kindness of the Lord will be fully seen, for His world will be as it was meant to be, but it can only be that way after the Lord has thoroughly eliminated evil.

PASTORAL AND PERSONAL APPLICATIONS

1. It is never too late to turn from foolishness to faith; from false viewpoints to the truth of God's Word. We are called to deliver the truth to people, and so open the door from the bondage of the lies of satanic systems to the liberty that there is in Christ Jesus. John 8:32-36, 10:10.

2. We walk in FAITH or we cower in FEAR through this life. The choice is our own each day. It is the daily choice to praise the Lord that liberates us from fear daily. The battle against fear must be won each day; the victory we may have gained yesterday does not flow into today unless our faith in the Word is reaffirmed and applied today. Let us take in the Word today, believe it today, and apply it today.

3. Let us not trouble ourselves with energy expenditure for financial or political reform, for that will not hinder the satanic forces from their future plans for world domination. The only certainty that we can use for our targeted energy expenditure today is the certainty of the Lord's words being fulfilled to the last syllable. The Lord will reign, and he will destroy the plans, plots and power bases of the princes of this world who follow after Satan.

Satan does indeed deliver wealth and power to his people today, but the final wages of sin is death! Romans 6:23. Let us focus upon the things that deliver eternal life, and deliver people from their bondage to Satan, for that will bring better dividends to us than all the political jockeying to resolve the world's financial corruption. Only the Lord will resolve that, and He is coming to do it! Hallelujah!

DOCTRINES

GOD – CHARACTER OF GOD

1. Whilst God is three persons all three persons have exactly the same essence or character:

a) SOVEREIGNTY

The Father (Ephesians 1:11, cf. Isaiah 40:8, Matthew 6:10, Hebrews 10:7, 9)

The Son (John 5:21, Revelation 19:16)

The Spirit (1 Corinthians 12:11, cf. Hebrews 2:4)

b) RIGHTEOUSNESS

The Father (John 17:25)

The Son (Luke 1:35, Hebrews 7:26, 2 Corinthians 5:21)

The Spirit - The Holy Spirit

c) JUSTICE

The Father (Job 37:23, cf. 8:3)

The Son (Acts 3:14, John 5:22, Revelation 19:11)

The Spirit (Nehemiah 9:20)

d) LOVE

The Father (John 3:16)

The Son (Ephesians 5:25, 1 John 3:16)

The Spirit (John 16:7-11, 1 Corinthians 2:10)

e) ETERNAL LIFE

The Father (John 5:26)

The Son (Micah 5:2, cf. John 1:1-2, 1 John 5:11)

The Spirit (Isaiah 48:16)

f) ALL-KNOWING

The Father (Hebrews 4:13, cf. Matthew 11:27, 1 Peter 1:2)

The Son (John 18:4, cf. Matthew 9:4, John 2:25, 1 Corinthians 4:5)

The Spirit (Isaiah 11:2, cf. 1 Corinthians 2:11)

g) EVERYWHERE

The Father (2 Chronicles 2:6)

The Son (Matthew 28:20, cf. Ephesians 1:23)

The Spirit (Psalm 139:7)

h) ALL-POWERFUL

The Father (Mark 14:36, cf. 1 Peter 1:5)

The Son (Hebrews 1:3, cf. Matthew 24:30, 2 Corinthians 12:9, Philippians 3:21)

The Spirit (Romans 15:19)

i) UNCHANGEABLE

The Father (Hebrews 6:17, Psalm 33:11)

The Son (Hebrews 13:8)

The Spirit (John 14:16)

j) TRUTH

The Father (John 7:28, John 17:3)

The Son (1 John 5:20, cf. John 1:14, 14:6, Revelation 19:11)

The Spirit (1 John 5:6, cf. John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13)

GOD – PLAN OF GOD

1. In eternity past, God designed a plan for every believer, which takes into account every event and decision in human history.

2. The plan centres on the person of Jesus Christ. (1 John 3:23, Ephesians 1:4-6)

3. Entrance into the plan is based on the principle of grace (Ephesians 2:8, 9) where the sovereignty of God and the free will of Man meet at the cross. God brings salvation which is complete, Man brings his faith.

4. God's plan was so designed so as to include all events and actions. (1 Peter 1:2)

5. Under His plan God has decreed to do some things directly and some through agencies, Israel, the Church.

6. Without interfering with human free will in any way God has designed a plan so perfect that it includes cause and effect, as well as provision, preservation and function.

7. There are many functions in the Plan of God. They all constitute one whole comprehensive plan which is perfect, eternal and unchangeable.

8. The plan of God is consistent with human freedom and does not limit or coerce human free will. Distinction should be made between what God causes and what God permits. God causes the Cross but permits sin. God is neither the author of sin nor sponsors sin.

9. His plan portrays that man has free will. God never condones sin in the human race. Man started in perfect environment and innocence. Man sinned of his own free will. Man will sin in the perfect environment of the Millennium.

10. Distinction should be made between the divine plans which are related to the plan of God and divine laws which regulate human conduct on the earth. Divine laws occur in time, divine plans occur in eternity.

11. God's plans derive from His foreknowledge. He recognised in eternity past those things which are certain. The foreknowledge of God makes no things certain, but only perceives in eternity past those things that are certain.

12. There is a difference between foreknowledge and fore ordination. Fore ordination establishes certainty but does not provide for the certainty which is established. It is the plan that provides. (Romans 8:29, Acts 2:23, 1 Peter 1:2)

13. Therefore the elect are foreknown and the foreknown are elect. God knew in eternity past what way each free will would go for each particular problem in life. God does not coerce human free will but He does know what way each freewill will choose at any given time. As free will decides so God provides.

14. Since God cannot contradict His own character He plans the best for the believer. God is perfect, His plan and provisions are therefore perfect.

15. The cross was planned in eternity past but the human free will of Christ decided for the cross at Gethsemane. (Matthew 26:39-42) God has provided salvation through the cross and it is a free will decision as to whether one accepts it or not.

16. No plan in itself opposes human freedom but once a choice is made from the free will then the plan limits your human freedom. At the same time it gives you the freedom to love and appreciate God. God lays down the means of living the Christian life.

PROPHECY – SEQUENCE OF END TIME EVENTS

1. Note: Some of the events in the Tribulation may occur in a slightly different sequence.

2. CHURCH AGE

a) Rapture of the Church (1 Corinthians 15:51-58, 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18).

b) Judgement Seat of Christ (believers only - purpose is rewards) (1 Corinthians 3:12-15).

3. TRIBULATION (first 3 1/2 years)

- a) Revival of Roman Empire, Ten Nation Confederacy (Daniel 7:7, 24, Revelation 13:1, 17:3, 12, 13).
- b) Rise of Middle East Dictator (Daniel 7:8, Revelation 13:1-8).
- c) Temple rebuilt in Jerusalem
- d) Seven seals judgements (Revelation 6:1ff) and seven trumpets judgements (Revelation 8:7ff).
- e) Two witnesses preach from Jerusalem until killed.
- f) Peace treaty with Israel (Daniel 9:27).
- g) World church established (Revelation 17:1-15).
- h) Russia attacks Israel about four years before the second coming of Christ (Ezekiel 38, 39).

4. GREAT TRIBULATION (second 3 1/2 years)

- a) Peace treaty with Israel broken
- b) Antichrist sets up Abomination of Desolation and demands worship (Matthew 24:15,21).
- c) World government, world economic system, world religion begins (Daniel 7:23, Revelation 13:5-8, 17:16, 17).
- d) Seven bowl judgements (Revelation 16:2ff).
- e) Martyrdom of many Tribulation Saints and Jews (Revelation 7:9-17, 13:15).
- f) Catastrophic divine judgements poured out on the earth (Revelation 6:17).
- g) World war breaks out in Middle East; battle of Armageddon (Daniel 11:40-45, Revelation 9:13-21, 16:12-16).

5. SECOND ADVENT OF CHRIST

- a) Second coming of Christ (Matthew 24:27-31, Revelation 19:11).
- b) Tribulation surviving believers proceed into the Millennium (Matthew 3:12).
- c) Unbelievers cast off the earth (Ezekiel 20:33-38, Matthew 3,12, 25:31-46, Jude 14, 15, Revelation 19:15-21, 20:1-4).
- d) Satan bound (Revelation 20:1-3).
- e) Resurrection of Old Testament saints and Tribulation martyrs (Revelation 20:4).

6. MILLENNIUM

- a) Millennial kingdom begins (Revelation 20:5, 6).
- b) Christ reigns on earth for 1,000 years in perfect environment and peace (Revelation 20:4-6).
- c) Satan released at the end of the Millennium (Revelation 20:7-9).
- d) Rebellion of Gog and Magog at the end of the Millennium (Revelation 20:7-10).
- e) Resurrection of all unbelievers (Revelation 20:5a).
- f) Great White Throne Judgement (unbelievers only - purpose is judgement) (Revelation 20:11-15).

7. ETERNITY

- a) New heaven, new earth, new Jerusalem (Revelation 21, 22).
- b) Believers blessed forever with Christ (Revelation 21 - 22:5).
- c) Unbelievers punished forever with Satan (Matthew 25:41).

TRIBULATION – GREAT TRIBULATION IN MATTHEW 24

The second half of the Tribulation or Great Tribulation is portrayed in (Matthew 24)

1. It commences with the erection of the abomination of desolation, the statue of the Antichrist being erected in the Temple in Jerusalem. (v 15)
2. Believers in Jerusalem are told to flee to the mountains of Ammon, Edom and Moab (v 16-20)
3. It will be a time of maximum terror and pressure with many false Christs, signs and wonders. They are not to be led astray as believers as they know that when the Lord returns He will be seen by all. (v 21-26)
4. The next item seen is the smiting of the armies by the Lord Jesus Christ as He returns. (v 27-28)
5. The glorious appearing of the Lord Jesus Christ, visible to all, and the gathering of Israel from the four corners of the earth to the land now occurs. (v 29-31)
6. The fig tree prophecy shows that with the emergence of Israel and many other nations we are the generation that will see the Second Coming of Christ. (v 32-35)
7. The passage concludes with a warning to be prepared for the return of the Lord in glory. (v 36-51)

TRIBULATION – SIGNS OF THE GREAT TRIBULATION

1. One World
 - a) One Worldism (Revelation 13:7, 16-18)
 - b) One World Church (1 Timothy 4:1, Revelation 17)
 - c) One World Economy (1 Timothy 6:10, Revelation 13:16, 17)
2. Political Signs
 - a) Israel (Luke 21:29-32)
 - b) King of the North (Ezekiel 38:1, 12)
 - c) King of the East (Revelation 16:12, 9:16)
 - d) King of the West (Daniel 11:40-45)
 - e) King of the South (Daniel 11:40-45)
3. Natural Signs
 - a) Earthquakes (Luke 21:11)
 - b) Famines (Matthew 24:7)
 - c) Weather (Luke 21:25)
 - d) Diseases (Luke 21:11a)
4. Man made Signs
 - a) Wars Hot and Cold (Matthew 24:6, 7)
 - b) Preparation for War (Joel 3:9, 10)
 - c) Knowledge and Technology (Daniel 12:4)
 - d) Travel (Daniel 12:4)
 - e) Pollution (Revelation 8:10-11)
 - f) Moral Decline (Luke 17:26, 2 Tim 3:3)
 - g) Homosexuality (Luke 17:28-30)
 - h) Apostasy and False Prophets (Matthew 24:5, 24)

- i) Witchcraft and Occultism (1 Timothy 4:1, 2)
- j) Drugs (Revelation 9:21)

KINGDOM – MILLENNIAL KINGDOM

1. "Thy will be done on earth, " will be fulfilled in the Millennium. (Matthew 6:10)
2. The Kingdom is the Millennium, the first 1,000 years of Jesus' eternal reign. It will be after the second advent, on the old earth. (Revelation 20:4-6)
 - a) Promised (2 Samuel 7:8-17, Psalm 89:20-33)
 - b) Prophesied (Isaiah 2:1-5, 2:11, 12, 35, 55, 56, 62:11)
 - c) Presented (Matthew, Mark, Luke) (Israel, not the church)
 - d) Postponed Epistles of New Testament (for church age)
 - e) Proclaimed (Revelation 10) (Angelic herald) (Revelation 11:1-14) (Human heralds)
 - f) Plagiarized (Revelation 13)
 - g) Perfected (Revelation 11:15-19)
3. Issues relating to the Kingdom
 - a) The Character of God - will He keep His word to Israel? Yes. Jesus Christ will reign.
 - b) Unconditional Covenant - will He keep Covenant? Yes. Abrahamic, Palestinian, Davidic, New - all fulfilled in the Millennium.
 - c) Dispersion of Israel - will He recover them again? Yes. At the Second Advent.
 - d) Advent - will He return to earth at the worst period in history? Yes. At the end of the Tribulation.
 - e) Millennial - The Kingdom of Jesus Christ is eternal, why the emphasis on the first 1,000 years? Jesus will do what Satan has been trying to do for 6,000 years; He will create perfect environment in an instant, as a demonstration to prove that perfect environment is not the answer; regeneration is.
4. Principles from Micah 4:1-8
 - a) The Kingdom will be supreme. (Micah 4:1)
 - b) The Kingdom will be universal. (Micah 4:2)
 - c) The Kingdom will be peaceful. (Micah 4:3)
 - d) The Kingdom will secure universal prosperity. (Micah 4:4-5)
 - e) The nation of Israel ruled by the Lord for the Kingdom. (Micah 4:6-8)

ANTI-CHRIST – WORLD RULER

1. SCRIPTURE - Daniel 7:8,21-26; 8:23-25; 9:26,27; 11:36-45; 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12; Revelation 13:1-18; 17:16,17; 19:19,20.

2. BIOGRAPHY

The Antichrist is the world ruler who will emerge as a violently anti-God despot, who will emerge after the removal of God's church. He comes from the gentile nations (the sea) in the last times. His power base will be a ten nation empire closely related to the old Roman Empire known as the Revived Roman Empire. The Antichrist is very clever and infiltrates by means of a peace campaign. He is, however, very hungry for power and once he wrests power from his subjects, he destroys the apostate religious system which has been working closely with him until then. He makes a covenant with Israel, allowing them to

sacrifice in the temple, but eventually sets himself up to be worshipped as God in the temple. His reign of almost seven years duration becomes increasingly and openly anti-God, involving signs and wonders. He has a close relationship with the false prophet, the leader of Israel at that time. At the end of his empire he moves on Jerusalem, which is being held by believers. Jesus Christ returns at the second advent to deliver those in Jerusalem and capture the Antichrist and false prophet, throwing them into the lake of fire.

3. EVALUATION

- a) The Antichrist arises out of the Gentile nations with the final empire of ten nations (Revelation 13:1).
- b) The seven heads are seven mountains which speaks of Rome (Revelation 17:9).
- c) There are seven kings: five are fallen, one is, and one is to come (Revelation 17:10). These are empires - the five that are fallen are Egypt, Assyria, Chaldea, Persia and Greece. The one in existence in 96 AD (when John wrote Revelation) was Rome, and the one to come is the Revived Roman Empire.
- d) The ten horns are ten future kingdoms which receive power for a short time. (Revelation 17:12).
- e) He rules empires (Revelation 13:2; cf. Daniel 7:4-6).
- f) His power is from Satan (Revelation 13:2; cf. Revelation 20:2).
- g) Satan gives Antichrist the world empire (Revelation 13:2).
- h) Satanic worship is a key part of Antichrist's regime (Revelation 13:4,8).
- i) He is a great orator. He is anti-God and has power for 3 1/2 years (Revelation 13:5).
- j) His empire becomes a world empire (Revelation 13:7).
- k) The dictator of Palestine who is demon possessed ("the false prophet") promotes him (Revelation 13:11).
- l) Great wonders and miracles are a feature of this empire (Revelation 13:13).
- m) A statue of the Antichrist is constructed. It has the ability to speak. Worship of it is compulsory on the pain of death (Revelation 13:14,15).
- n) The Antichrist controls the world economy by marking members of the human race on the forehead or on the right hand (Revelation 13:16,17; cf. Revelation 14:9-11).
- o) His number is 666, a number which represents "perfect man" or "perfect sin" (Revelation 13:18).
- p) He will not be revealed until the restrainer is removed (2 Thessalonians 2:3-7)
- q) The Antichrist's rule features power, signs and lying wonders from Satan himself (2 Thessalonians 2:9).
- r) He deceives the unbeliever (2 Thessalonians 2:10-12).
- s) The Antichrist is destroyed and thrown into the lake of fire at the second advent (Revelation 19:19,20).

PERSECUTION

1. From the beginning of time the good have been persecuted by the evil, the believer by the unbeliever, the spiritual by the carnal. (Genesis 4:5-8, 37:23, Exodus 1:10ff, Matthew 5:12, Luke 11:47-51, Acts 7: 52)
2. Hatred of godly people comes from their silent conviction of sin in the lives of those who are disobedient. (John 3:16-36, 15:22-25, Hebrews 11:38, 1 John 3:12)
3. Jesus warned his followers that they would face persecution. (Matthew 5:11, 12, 44, 10:23, Luke 11:49, 21:12, Mark 4:17, John 15:20, 21)

4. The Lord was persecuted unto death.
5. The early church faced persecution very soon after the resurrection. (John 20:19, Acts 3, 4, 6, 7,9,12)
6. The apostles were persecuted. Of all the apostles, only John died a "natural" death - all of the others were martyred. (Acts 9:1-3, 12 1-5, 1 Corinthians 20:19, 2 Corinthians 11:23 ff.)
7. Persecution refines and strengthens faith. (James 1:2-4)
8. All who have suffered persecution for the Lord's sake will receive a crown of reward and eternal blessing. (John 16:33, Revelation 6:9-11, 8:9-17, 20:4, 5)

CHRIST – FIRST AND SECOND ADVENT

1. Old Testament saints had difficulty in distinguishing between the two advents of Christ. (1 Peter 1:10,11)
2. Old Testament prophecy has Christ coming as a gentle lamb led to the slaughter. (Isaiah 53:7)
3. Old Testament prophecy has Christ coming as the conquering King and Lion of the tribe of Judah. (Isaiah 11:1-12)
4. Jesus commenced his ministry announcing the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. (Matthew 4:17) This connects the first and second advents.
5. Old Testament Prophecy showed that the Messiah would:-
 - a) Be born of a virgin. (Isaiah 7:14)
 - b) Be of the tribe of Judah. (Genesis 49:10)
 - c) Be of the house of David. (Isaiah 11:1, Jeremiah 33:21)
 - d) Die as a sacrifice. (Isaiah 53:1-12)
 - e) Be crucified. (Psalm 22:1-21)
 - f) Be resurrected from the dead. (Psalm 16:8-11)
 - g) Return to earth at his second advent. (Zechariah 8:3)
 - h) Be seated at the right hand of God. (Psalm 110:1)
6. It should be noted that the return of Christ for the Church (the Rapture) as given in (1 Thessalonians 4:14-18) was not revealed in the Old Testament - it is a mystery doctrine of the Church (Colossians 3:4-6)
7. The day of the Second Advent is characterised by supernatural darkness
 - a) When Christ returns every eye shall see him (Matthew 24:29-30) Christ is the light of the world and he will return to a world covered in darkness (symbolic of sin).
 - b) The darkness is similar to the darkness of the day of our Lord's crucifixion which hid the Lord Jesus Christ from man's sight whilst he was bearing our sins. (Mark 15:33)
 - c) The Second Advent delivers the Jewish believers besieged in Jerusalem by the King of the North. (Daniel 11, Zechariah 12:1-3, 14:1-4)

d) Other passages indicating that the day of the Second Advent is a day of total darkness on the earth. (Isaiah 13:9-10, Ezekiel 32:7-8, Joel 2:10-11, Joel 3:14-15, Amos 5:18, Zechariah 14:6, Matthew 24:29-30, Luke 21:25-27, Revelation 6:12-17)

8. Heralds of the Two Advents of Christ

A herald is a person who preceded a king in ancient times to announce his arrival. The King that we study is the Lord Jesus Christ.

a) First Advent

- i) Human herald - John the Baptist (Matthew 3)
- ii) Angelic heralds - Angels (Luke 2:1-15)

b) Second Advent

- i) Human heralds - Moses, Elijah (Revelation 11)
- ii) Angelic herald - The mighty angel (Revelation 10)

ANGELS – SATAN – COUNTERFEITS OF SATAN

1. Doctrine of Demons (1 Timothy 4:1)
2. Communion Table (1 Corinthians 10:20-21)
3. Ministers (2 Corinthians 11:12-15)
4. Gospel (2 Corinthians 11:3-4)
5. Spirituality (Galatians 3:2-3)
6. Righteousness (Matthew 19:16-28)
7. Power (2 Thessalonians 2:8-10)
8. Gods (2 Thessalonians 2:3-4)
9. Religions (Matthew 23)

ANGELS – SATAN – SATANIC ATTACK

1. Pre Adamic

Original Creation	Genesis 1:1	Perfection and unity.
Creation of Satan	Ezekiel 28:13-15	Created the most beautiful creature, a genius.
Fall of Satan	Isaiah 14:12-15	"I will" 5 times. Satan sets himself up as God.
1/3 of Angels follow Satan	Revelation 12:4	
God's Judgement	Matthew 25:41	Lake of fire created for Satan and his angels.
Satan appeals		Man created with a free will to show the fairness of God's judgement.

Man having been created, Satan wages war firstly to get man to sin, secondly having had a Saviour promised to attack the line of Christ, thirdly an attack on the Saviour until He completed His work, fourthly to attack the Word of God and the individual believer.

2. Stage 1 - Innocence-Sinfulness

Scripture

Remarks

Man created	Genesis 1:26, 27	God provides everything. One tree a test of free will.
Woman falls	Genesis 3:1-6	Through ignorance of God's Word
Man falls	1 Timothy 2:13, 14	Man chooses deliberately to go against God's provision.
Salvation promised	Genesis 3:15	

3. Stage 2 - Attack on the Line of the Saviour

Object:- If Satan can prevent the Saviour being physically born he has proved that God does not keep His promise in Genesis 3:15 and is therefore not perfect.

Attack 1. Cain kills Abel (Attack on the seed of the woman)	Genesis 4:8, 9	An unbeliever kills a believer but Seth, another believer is provided for the line of Christ.
Attack 2. Infiltration of Fallen Angels. (Attack on the humanity)	Genesis 6:1-8	Infiltration until only Noah's family left as the humanity. Flood removes angel/men demons incarcerated in Tartarus (Hades)
Attack 3. Tower of Babel (Attack on nationalism)	Genesis 11:1 -7	An attempt by Satan to bring in the Millennium without God. The original U.N. God forms nations and confuses their tongues.- Tower of Babel.
Abraham promised the Saviour will be descended from him.	Genesis 12:1-3	Attack on the line of Abraham.
Attack 4. Pharaoh of Egypt.	Exodus 1:22	Using Pharaoh by ordering the slaughter of the male Jews Satan attempts to eliminate the Jews.
David promised a King descended from him will reign forever	2 Sam 7:12-16	Satan now attacks the descendants of David
Attack 5. Against the Kings of Judah	2 Kings 22:1, 2	Josiah, boy King of Judah divinely protected comes to throne at age of 8 after coup d'etat eliminates every other member of the royal line.
Attack 6. Against the Jews	Esther 3:6	Satan attempts to destroy the Jews using Haman. Haman eventually executed.
Attack 7. Against Jerusalem.	Isaiah 37:36	185,000 Assyrian troops under Sennacherib killed by God outside Jerusalem.

4. Stage 3 - Attack on the Person of Christ

Attack 1. Possible stoning of Mary	Matt 1:18-20	The nobility of Joseph defended the as yet unborn Jesus.
Attack 2. Herod the Great.	Matt 2:16-18	Satan using Herod attempts to eliminate the Christ child by murdering all the young males in Bethlehem. Joseph takes Jesus to Egypt.
Attack 3. Temptation in Wilderness	Matt 4:9	A sinner cannot redeem other sinners. Satan offers the crown (Millennium) before the cross. Jesus follows God's plan.
Attack 4. Temptation not to go to the Cross.	Matt 16:21-23	Jesus follows God's plan although the cross was obnoxious to him.
Attack 5. Attempt to stone Jesus.	John 8:59	It was prophesied that the Saviour would die on wood. Stoning would have cut across this prophecy.
Attack 6. Attempt to tempt Jesus down from the cross.	Matt 27:40	If Jesus had come down from the cross there would have been no salvation.
Attack 7. The drugged wine.	Matt 27:34	Gall was a drug which if Jesus had accepted it would have impaired his free will and there would have been no salvation.

5. Stage 4 - Attacks since the Cross

Attack 1. Against Scripture.	Attempting to get false books accepted in the canon of Scripture. Liberalism and Modernism, Humanism and Evolution.
Attack 2. Revival of Roman Empire	Under Charlemagne in 800 and Charles V in 1500. Roman Catholic Church.
Attack 3. Massacre of Jews.	Hitler's final solution attempts to eliminate Jews. No Jews no Kingdom for Jesus to reign over. Inquisition, Crusades, Russian pogroms.
Attack 4. One World Government.	Revival of the Tower of Babel concept under the League of Nations and U.N.
Attack 5. Socialism.	Satan's millennium.
Attack 6. Persecution.	Nero, Reformation, Inquisition

6. Strategy of Satan at the Present Satan's strategy is divided into 3 sections.

- (a) Towards unbelievers -
To blind them regarding the gospel. (2 Corinthians 4:3, 4, 2 Thessalonians 2:9, 10)
- (b) Towards believers -
He accuses believers. (Revelation 12-9, 10, Job 1:6-11)
He persuades the believers to ignore the will of God through disobedience (Genesis 2:17), through worry (1 Peter 5, 7-9), ignoring doctrine (1 Chronicles 21:1)

He seeks to entice the believer from the will of God. (James 4:7, 8)

He seeks to destroy the believer's focus by getting eyes on self (1 Corinthians 1:10, 11 on people (1 Corinthians 1:12) by getting eyes on things (Hebrews 13:5, 6)

To get the believer frightened of death. (Hebrews 2:14, 15)

(c) Towards the world in general -

Satan tries to deceive the nations. (Revelation 20:7-10)

Principle:- The more you know about the Word of God the more you will be able to be effective as a Christian. c/f. Jesus in Matthew 4.

ANGELS – DEMONS

1. Occult practices such as astrology, divination and spiritism are condemned by the scriptures (Leviticus 19:31; Deuteronomy 18:9-12). This was punishable by death in Israel. (Leviticus 20:27)

2. Demonism has exercised much influence in history (Ezekiel 21:21, Daniel 10:13). Evil is associated with the rule of demon possessed kings. (2 Kings 21:1-17)

3. The judgement of demons involved the destruction of demon possessed people and religious systems associated with idolatry (Isaiah 19:1-3, cf Deuteronomy 7:5)

4. Many nations have been destroyed for demon practices.

a) Canaanites (Deuteronomy 18:9-12)

b) Babylonians (Isaiah 46:1-7, 47:1-15)

c) The judgement of Egypt's first born included the judgement of demons (Exodus 12:12)

5. The return of nations to the battle of Armageddon is by demon influence (Revelation 16:13-16).

6. Satan and the occult forces will be imprisoned during the Millennium (Isaiah 24:21-23; Revelation 20:1-3).

7. Demons are called "hairy ones" (Leviticus 17:7), destroyers (Deuteronomy 32:17) and demons.

8. Demons

a) seek to possess men or animals (Mark 5:1-13).

b) deceive man into false doctrines (1 Timothy 4:1).

c) believe and tremble (James 2:19).

d) speak both truth and lies (2 Chronicles 18:21; Acts 16:17-18).

9. Satan rules the demon world (Matthew 12:24-28). Demons have a hierarchy (Daniel 10:12,13,20; Ephesians 6:12).

10. Sacrificing to idols is worship of demons (Deuteronomy 32:17, Psalm 106:36-38, 1 Corinthians 10:19-21).

11. The following activities can lead to demon possession (for the unbeliever) or demon influence (for the believer):

- a) Submission to demons through idolatry (1 Corinthians 10:19-21) and occult practices such as mental telepathy, clairvoyance and spiritism (Deuteronomy 18:9-12).
- b) Specific dedication of one's body to demons, such as the Hindu soma and shamanism.
- c) Any practice in which you "lose control" of your mind and senses, such as drugs and alcohol (Galatians 5:20, the Greek word for "sorcery" is "pharmakeia"), meditation and trances, hypnotic rhythms in music and dance.
- d) Sexual cults, such as the asherah (Judges 6:25-28, 2 Kings 21:3)

12. When people reject God, He may allow Satan and demons to administer discipline, even death (John 8:44, 1 Corinthians 5:5, 1 Timothy 3:6-7).

13. Demon influence can cause abnormal psychological behaviour, physical strength, sickness, etc (Mark 5:1-5, Job 2:6-8)

14. Jesus Christ has conquered all demon power (Matthew 10:8).

CHRISTIAN LIFE – FAITH

1. The Christian life can be divided into three sections or stages.

- a) Stage 1 - Salvation.
- b) Stage 2 - The Christian Walk
- c) Stage 3 - The Christian in Heaven.

2. Man has three means of obtaining knowledge:

- a) Faith - to believe or trust that something is true
- b) Reasoning - using human logic to deduce that something is true
- c) Experimentation - to test and prove something to satisfy yourself that it is true

3. The only acceptable method of gaining grace is by faith, since this means depending upon God without our human merit.

- a) Stage 1 - Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ and thou shalt be saved - salvation (Acts 16:31).
- b) Stage 2 - Trusting in the promises and principles of the Word of God - the Christian walk.
- c) Stage 3 - Trusting in God's provision - Heaven.

4. To illustrate belief and unbelief we follow the Jews from the plagues in Egypt to crossing the Jordan:

Incident	God's Promise	Scripture	Response	Result
Last plague	Passover Lamb	Exodus 12:21-30	Trust	Jews spared last plague.
Egyptian Army	Red Sea Crossing	Exodus 14:1-31	Trust	Moses leads Jews over Red Sea.
No Water	Water	Exodus 17:1-7	Trust	By striking rock (Christ) water obtained.
Gold Calf	God's	Exodus	Distrust	Sons of Levi

	Doctrine	32:15-28		(Priests) slaughtered for leading
Quails	Manna	Num 11:10-33	Distrust	Many deaths due to quails
Giants	Enter Canaan	Num 13:1-14:38	Distrust	Death of fearful spies. Wandering in desert
No water	Water	Num 20:2-13	Distrust	Moses strikes rock in disobedience. Will not enter Promised Land.
Wanderings	Cross Jordan	Joshua 3:1-17	Trust	Israel crosses Jordan on dry ground

5. Salvation faith is the complete trust in the Lord Jesus Christ, who died for your sins and rose from the dead to give you eternal life. (Acts 16:31, Romans 4:20-25)
6. Anything added to becomes works, and therefore nullifies faith (Romans 4:4)
7. Faith is shown outwardly by confession with the mouth. (Romans 10:9-10)
8. Since faith does not depend on our own abilities, anybody can believe. Even little children (Matthew 18:2-4)
9. Assurance is by faith (Hebrews 10:22)
10. Faith is trust which does not ask to know all about God but believe all that God has said.
11. Salvation faith receives Christ as Saviour and Lord. (John 1:12, 3:16, 3:36)
12. Faith of salvation is the complete trust in the Lord Jesus Christ as having been delivered from our transgressions and raised again for our justification. (Romans 4:20-25)
13. By Faith God gives the soul assurance of the reality of things never yet seen by the natural man. (Hebrews 11:1-3)
14. The triumphs of faith in daily life are illustrated for the believer in Hebrews 11:1-39. Abel, Noah, Moses etc.
15. Faith comes from hearing and hearing from the Word of God. (Romans 10:17)
16. Faith is the only non meritorious means of understanding things the other being rationalism and empiricism.
17. To become like a little child is an analogy to faith as a young child only has faith. (Matthew 18:2-4)

FEAR

1. Fear is seen in two ways in scripture.

[a] Firstly as a mental attitude sin that is incompatible with our status as children of the most high, the ruler of the universe.

[b] Secondly it is used to describe the correct attitude towards God the Lord for all his creatures.

There is godly fear, awe, and respect for God as God, and there is inappropriate fear, which is the cringing fear of one who believes the other is able to hurt them. This second kind is wrong for us as children of God, for none can harm us without God's permission for we belong to Him.

2. Our occupation with the persons and majesty of God is often spoken of as "fear" in the legitimate sense for believers. 2 Samuel 23:2-3, Nehemiah 5:9, Job 28:28, Psalms 19:9, 34:11-12, 111:10, Proverbs 1:7, 9:10, 10:27, 22:4, Malachi 3:16, Ephesians 5:21.

3. Fear as a mental attitude sin is spoken of in, 1 Samuel 17:11, 24, Proverbs 29:25.

4. In God's grace plan for us fear has no place. His plans for us are always divinely good, and any testing situation is for our good. Romans 8:28.

5. Fear is an expression of a failure of faith in the plan. Exodus 14:13-14, Deuteronomy 31:6-8, Joshua 8:1, 1 Chronicles 28:20, Isaiah 41:10, 2 Timothy 1:7.

6. Spiritual death is one way of describing Satan's kingdom and is the place of the source of fear. Hebrews 2:14,15

7. In spiritual death, Adam was afraid. Genesis 3:10, this fear motivated Adam to produce religious activity (fig leaves) and lies. Genesis 3:7

8. Salvation removes the basis of fear, which is condemnation from the Justice of God (spiritual death).

9. Spiritual maturity provides freedom from fear. 2 Timothy 1:7; Hebrews 13:6, 1 John 4:18, 1 Corinthians 13:5b

10. Carnality and any form of religious activity that leads us away from grace and daily obedience to the Word enslaves the believer to Satan through fear. Galatians 5:1; Romans 8:15

11. The mature believer is commanded to fear nothing he may suffer in life, for by means of God's grace provision all we ever may need is provided for us. Revelation 2:10

12. The baby believer is sustained by believing God's Word, obeying his commands hour by hour to daily life, and rest upon his promises. Hebrews 4

13. As we become mature believers we continue with this resting on the promises but in addition to this we are sustained by our understanding / application of entire categories of God's Word - we have then moved beyond the promises to confidence in the very character of God itself.

14. Illustration: A woman who asks every hour, "Do you love me?" needs assurance through many promises, and many actions backing the promises up. Once she gets to truly know her husband, and her love is fully established in him through his faithfulness to her, she has absolute assurance, and doesn't need constant reminders of his love by specific words. She is full of confidence through knowledge of her husband's character.
15. Chapter's 3-6 of Hebrews deal with the falling away from growth and confidence by these believers. The spiritual principle of Chapter 4 is the means of getting them back on target.
16. In Hebrews 13:6, we see the objective of the writer, freedom from fear by their daily, moment by moment living the awareness of the love of Christ for them, and the power of Christ available to them.
17. The writers of Scripture identify correctly that when the believer is fearful, he imitates the unbeliever ("cowardly" – Revelation 21:8), and that is not right given our great position. Hebrews 11:27 "By faith he left Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king, for he endured as seeing Him who is unseen." This is our standard!
18. Fear is a mental attitude sin that shows our mind has moved away from thinking of the Lord. 1 Samuel 17:11,24
19. Fear is a sign of falling back into domination by the "prince of this world". 1 Samuel 18:12,29, 21:12, 28:20
20. Absence of fear is a big part of maintaining a dynamic mental attitude. Hebrews 13:6, 11:27
21. There is only one legitimate fear; it is the fear of failure to enter spiritual maturity. Hebrews 4:1
22. Love demands absence of fear. 1 John 4:18 They are two opposing mental attitudes.
23. Fear is not part of the Divine Plan for the Believer. 2 Timothy 1:7; Exodus 14:13-14; Joshua 8:1; Isaiah 41:10; 2 Samuel 1:7
24. Courage and lack of fear is a sign of mature spiritual status. Psalm 3:6, 56:3; Hebrews 11:27
25. Fear is the power by which the Evil of Satan rules among mankind. Hebrews 2:14-15; Genesis 19:30 (Lot); 1 Kings 18:9-14 (Obadiah), both Lot and Obadiah show how the failing believer lives in constant fear.
26. Fear is the word used to mean "Occupation with Christ" when related to the attitude of the mature Believer toward Christ. 2 Samuel 23:3; Nehemiah 5:9,15; Ephesians 5:21; Job 28:28; Psalm 19:9, 34:10; Proverbs 1:7, 9:10, 10:27; 1 Peter 2:17

VEGETARIANISM

1. In the Garden of Eden Adam and Eve were vegetarians, Genesis 2:15-16. (There was no death before sin - the penalty of sin is death, therefore death is a result of sin.)
2. This situation continued until the flood, Genesis 3:17-19, 9:1-5.
3. There were special diets for special purposes eg, a Nazarite vow. Numbers 6:1-5. These food restrictions were meant to be "going without" something that was legitimate to sacrifice self for God Numbers 6:1-5.
4. The Mosaic Law also had general restrictions that forbade certain foods as "unclean". They were meant to make Israel different from all the nations around them, so that they stood out as a "set apart" people. Leviticus 11, Deuteronomy 14.
5. These restrictions were removed by the Holy Spirit in his vision given to Peter in Acts 10:1 -28.
6. All meat and vegetables are now given to us as food to be received with thanks. Romans 14:1-3, 1 Corinthians 10:23-26, 1 Timothy 4:3-5.

CHRISTIAN LIFE – CONFESSION AND FORGIVENESS

1. Forgiveness is by the death of Christ (Matthew 26:28, Revelation 1:5)
2. Divine forgiveness is to all who believe in Christ (Acts 10:43, Acts 16:31)
3. The penalty of sin was paid by Christ on the cross. (Hebrews 9:22, 2 Corinthians 5:21)
4. When a believer sins his fellowship with God is disrupted. God forgives these sins upon confession and cleanses from the unknown sins in the believer's life as well as known sins. (1 John 1:9).
5. Jesus Christ is our propitiation. (1 John 2:1,2)
6. In human forgiveness we are told to forgive others even as God has forgiven us (Ephesians 4:32). This can only be accomplished by the filling of the Holy Spirit. (Ephesians 5:18, Galatians 5:22,23)
7. Steps towards restoration of fellowship
 - [a] Examine yourself for genuineness of motivation. (2 Corinthians 14:5)
 - [b] Act on what you see (Romans 4:7-8)
 - [c] Deal with any sin by confession. (1 John 1:9, Psalm 66:18)
 - [d] Forget the sin you have confessed. Do not proceed into a pattern of guilt. (Philippians 3:13-14, Psalm 103:10-12)
 - [e] Resume your active spiritual walk. Avoid areas where you might be tempted by the sin which so easily besets us. (Hebrews 12:12-13)
 - [f] Be reconciled to others once you have been reconciled to God. (James 5:16)
 - [g] Get moving and grow up. (2 Peter 2:17-18)

CHRISTIAN LIFE – REPENTANCE

1. Two words are translated repentance in the New Testament:-
 - a) Metanoia - META - to change, NOIA - the mind, which means to change one's opinion or mind about something or someone.
 - b) Meta Melamai - to feel sorry for - an emotional reaction because of acts undertaken.
2. Repentance in salvation is to change one's attitude toward the person and work of Christ. (Luke 13:3,5, 15:7, 10, 16:30, 31, Acts 17:30, 31, 20:21, Romans 2:4, 2 Peter 3:9)
3. Repentance is used in salvation mainly for the Jews. The Jews had seen Christ as a great teacher, a wise man, a prophet. They repented and now recognised him as the Son of God. In the case of the Gentiles, the word believe is used. (Acts 16:31) as they had no previous ideas about the person of Christ.
4. The Fruit of Meta Melamai, such as penance and sorrow does not save. E.g. Judas repented of his actions and went to eternal damnation.
5. However, Godly sorrow works repentance. (2 Corinthians 7:8-11)
6. The Holy Spirit is responsible for repentance in salvation. (1 Corinthians 2:14, John 16:8-11) It convicts of sin, righteousness and judgement.
7. The Believer is told to repent from dead works or human good.
8. When God repents it is symbolic (Genesis 6:6, Exodus 32:14, Judges 2:18, 1 Samuel 15:35, Jeremiah 15:6, Amos 7:3, 6, Hebrews 7:21)

SIGNS

1. A sign is something which stands for, or looks forward to something else.
 - a) Things such as- The Temple, Regalia, Stars and Uniforms.
 - b) Festivals such as the Jewish Feasts which spoke of the Plan of God.
 - c) Sacrifices such as Levitical Offerings which spoke of the work of Jesus Christ.
 - d) Customs such as Circumcision.
 - e) Names including the names of People and Places.
 - f) Supernatural Acts such as Miracles.
2. Signs were given by God to individuals as a proof of their authority. (Deuteronomy 13:1-4, Judges 6:17, Ezekiel 12:6,11, Hebrews 2:4)
3. Signs were for unbelieving Israel as a warning of coming judgement. (Isaiah 20:3, 28:11, Jeremiah 6:1, Ezekiel 4:3)
4. Signs for believers were for reminders of God's Grace (Exodus 13:9) such as the Covenant, (Exodus 31:13,17) and His Holiness. (Ezekiel 14:8)
5. The life of the Lord was a sign. (Matthew 12:38-42, Luke 2:34-35, John 6:30-35)
6. His death and resurrection were also signs. (Matthew 12:39, 24:30, John 2:18-22, 3:14-15)

7. The Apostles had temporary sign gifts to prove their authority from God. (Act 14:8-28, 1 Corinthians 1:22, Acts 19:11-12 cf. 1 Timothy 5:23, Philippians 2:25)

8. Asking for signs is not a sign of spirituality. (Matthew 12:38-39, John 6:30-35, 12:32-34)

9. Signs of the First Advent in Luke.

a) The virgin birth itself, in fulfilment of Old Testament prophecy; the visitation of the angels both to Mary and Elizabeth, were all miraculous events. (Luke 1:26-38)

b) The attendant birth of John the Baptist is also described with its associated signs, and the recognition by the baby in the womb of Elizabeth was a sign of things to come. (Luke 1:5-25, 43-45 cf. Psalm 110:1)

c) Mary's prophecy of her son's role as Saviour and Sacrifice. (Luke 1:54-56)

d) The signs associated with John's birth. (Luke 1:65-66)

e) The prophetic song of Zachariah. (Luke 1:67-80)

f) The angelic visit to the shepherds. (Luke 2:10-11)

g) The song of Simeon. (Luke 2:25-35)

h) The song of Anna. (Luke 2:36-38)

i) The sign of the prophet Isaiah in the preaching of John the Baptist. (Luke 3:3-18)

10. Seven signs in John.

a) Wedding at Cana at Galilee. 2:1-11

b) Healing of the Nobleman's son. 4:46-54

c) The Cripple by the Pool of Siloam. 5:1-16

d) The feeding of the Five Thousand. 6:1-14

e) The healing of the Blind Man. 9:1-38

f) The raising of Lazarus. 11:1-46

g) The resurrection of the Lord. 20,21

MIRACLES – PURPOSE

1. Miracles occurred mainly in three periods of history. Of all the miracles recorded in the Scriptures all but twelve fall into the following three periods.

a) The Law and Prophets Group:- prepares for the coming of the Lord

i) At the Exodus through to the giving of the Law, miracles were performed by Moses, Aaron and later by Joshua.

ii) At the period when the great prophets Elijah and Elisha were teaching many miracles were performed.

b) The Lord and Church Group:- bears witness to His first coming

i) The miracles of the Lord.

ii) The miracles performed by the apostles.

c) The Future Miracle Group:- attest to His second coming

i) Beginning with the activities of the two witnesses of the Great Tribulation.

ii) The universal outburst of miracle activity at the establishment of the Millennial Kingdom, when the Lord rules over a restored earth.

2. Their purpose includes the following:-

a) To glorify the nature of God (John 2:11, 11:40)

- b) To accredit certain men as spokesmen for God (Hebrews 2:3-4, Luke 7:18-23)
- c) To provide evidence for belief in Jesus as Messiah (John 6:2,14, 10:37-38, 20:30-31, 1 Corinthians 15:13-20)
- d) To demonstrate the Lord's superiority over the forces of evil (Matthew 9:27-34; Mark 5:1-20; Luke 4:31-37)
- e) To demonstrate the uniqueness of the Lord Jesus Christ, God with us (John 1:14).

3. Miracles demonstrate the attributes of God.

a) The Sovereignty of God was illustrated in:-

- i) The Lord's creative work of turning water into wine at Cana. (John 2:1-11)
- ii) His power when stilling the storm on Galilee. (Mark 4:35-41; Matthew 8:18)
- iii) The feeding of the 5000 and the 4000. (Mark 6:33-44; 8:1-9)
- iv) Walking on the water at Galilee. (Mark 6:47-52)
- v) His arrest in Gethsemane. (John 18:6)

b) The Righteousness of God was illustrated in:-

The Lord's transfiguration before the disciples on the mountain, when they saw the Holiness of God in the Lord displayed. (Matthew 17:1-8; Mark 9:2-8; Luke 9:28-36)

c) The Justice of God was illustrated in:-

The cursing of the fig tree during the last week before the cross as a sign of His coming judgement upon unresponsive Israel. (Matthew 21:18-22; Mark 11:12-14, 20-26)

d) The Love of God was illustrated in:-

All the healing ministries as the Lord's compassion flowed into action, even to the exhaustion of His humanity. While thirty-six specific miracles of the Lord are recorded, many thousands of healing miracles are passed over in a few isolated verses. (E.g. Matthew 9:35-36, 14:14, 15:30-31, 8:16-17 etc.)

e) The Eternal Life of God was illustrated in:-

The great miracle of the resurrection of Christ.

f) The Omniscience of God was illustrated in:-

- i) His knowledge of where unseen shoals of fish were. (Matthew 4:18-22, Mark 1:16-20, John 21:1-14)
- ii) Where the fish was with just enough money in its mouth to pay the required tax. (Matthew 17:24-27)
- iii) The knowledge about Nathaniel and the woman at the well at Sychar also shows his omniscience (John 1:45-51; 4:5-43).

g) The Omnipresence of God was illustrated in:-

His ability to appear in various places many kilometres apart demonstrating the truth of His promise to be with believers always. (Matthew 28:20)

h) The Omnipotence of God was illustrated in:-

The raising of people such as Lazarus from the dead.

i) The Immutability of God was illustrated in:-

The repetition of the miracle of the draught of fishes both before and after the resurrection showing that His character and power were unchanged.

j) The Veracity of God was illustrated in:-

The healing of the Centurion's servant and the Nobleman's son. The Lord said they were healed, and at that moment, many kilometres away, they were. (Matthew 8:5-13, Luke 7:1-10, John 4:46-54)

k) The Grace of God was illustrated in:-

The healing of Malchus' ear in the garden on the night of the Lord's arrest (Luke 22:50). It was a testimony to His Grace that as he faced the horror of the cross, our Lord could still stoop and heal one of His captors. It is significant that the last recorded miracle performed by the Lord before the cross benefited an enemy, one who had come to arrest him.

MUSIC

1. Music has been with creation since the start (Job 38:7).
2. The Jews sang their thanks to God for their delivery from Egypt (Exodus 15:1).
3. Sacred music provides:-
 - a) Refreshment and drives away evil spirits (1 Samuel 16:23).
 - b) Assists with the ministry of the Word (2 Kings 3:15,16).
 - c) Helps to bring man to God (Psalm 40:1-3).
 - d) Helps defeat the enemy (2 Chronicles 20:21-22).
 - e) Fills the House of God with glory (2 Chronicles 5:13,14).
4. The Jews lost their song in captivity (Psalm 137:1-6) but recovered it when they returned (Ezra 3:2,11).
5. We have the lyrics of many songs in the Bible such as the Psalms, Miriam's song but no musical notes. The lyrics which accompany the music are important as music by its effect on the emotional pattern can cause the believer to sing words which are inaccurate or heretical, yet feel good.
6. There is a song for the redeemed (Colossians 3:16) which is one of the results of the filling of the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 5:18,19).
7. There will be a new song in heaven (Revelation 5:9).

CHURCH – WORSHIP AND PRAISE

1. The Hebrew word used in worship is "Shoko" - to bow down.
2. The Greek words are as follows:-
 - a) proskueo - prostrate yourself. (1 Corinthians 14:5)
 - b) sebomai - lack of arrogance. (Matthew 15:9)
 - c) sebazomai - stand in awe. (Romans 1:25)
 - d) eusebeo - act with devotion. (Acts 17:23)

3. Worship is the attitude of the believer when he approaches God in awe, fear and respect. (1 Chronicles 29:20, Matthew 22:21, Romans 13:17)
4. We should never be casual or flippant with God. (John 13:13, Hebrew 10:19-21)
5. Worship is an expression of bible doctrine that a believer has in him and is applying. All expression of doctrine is worship. (Nehemiah 8:6-10, 9:3)
6. We must worship the Lord in spirit, controlled by the Spirit, and in truth, reflecting doctrine accurately. (John 4:23-24)
7. It is therefore of critical importance that we worship in accordance with biblical doctrines. This is especially important in singing as because of pleasant music it is easy to forget or ignore the meaning of the words being sung.
8. People worshipped the Lord Jesus Christ. (Matthew 2:11, 9:38)
9. People who do not worship God will worship demons. (Deuteronomy 8:19-20, 11:16, 30:17-20, Romans 1:25)
10. All will eventually bow before Jesus Christ and acknowledge Him as Lord, either for blessing or before they are judged eternally. (Isaiah 45:23, Romans 14:11, Philippians 2:10)
11. In eternity there will be perfect worship as there will be perfect knowledge of doctrine. (Revelation 4:8-11)
12. Worship begins at salvation. (Mark 5:1-10, 18-20)
13. Worship expresses a believer's concentration on his Lord. (Psalms 29, 66, 96, John 12:1-11)
14. The song of worship. (1 Chronicles 16:7-36)
15. We worship through:-
 - a) Reading God's Word. (Colossians 4:16, 1 Thessalonians 5:27, 1 Timothy 4:13)
 - b) Studying God's Word. (2 Timothy 2:15, 3:15)
 - c) Teaching God's Word. (Acts 2:42, 6:7, 12:24, 18:28, 1 Timothy 4:6, 2 Timothy 1:13, 2:2)
 - d) Preaching God's Word. (2 Timothy 4:2)
 - e) The sacrifice of our praise. (Hebrews 13:15)
 - f) The sacrifice of our good works. (Hebrews 13:16)
 - g) The sacrifice of our bodies. (Romans 12:1)
 - h) The sacrifice of our substance. (Philippians 4:18)
 - i) The receiving of His Son. (John 1:11-12)
 - j) The keeping of the Ordinances. (1 Corinthians 11:2)
 - k) Through the singing of Psalms, Hymns and Spiritual Songs. (Ephesians 5:19, Colossians 3:16, James 5:13)
 - l) Prayers, Intercessions, Supplications and Thanksgiving. (Acts 2:42, Ephesians 6:18, Philippians 4:6, Colossians 4:2, 1 Thessalonians 5:17, 1 Timothy 2:1-2, 8)
16. Praise

- a) Praise and thanksgiving are linked in worship. (1 Chronicles 23:30)
- b) When they praised the Lord at the dedication of Solomon's Temple the glory of the Lord filled the house of God. (2 Chronicles 5:13,14)
- c) Praise always glorifies God. (Psalm 50:23)
- d) When Paul and Silas praised God by singing hymns in prison God acted for them. (Acts 16:25)
- e) The Jews were delivered when they sang praises to the Lord. (2 Chronicles 20:21,22)
- f) Praise is important in missionary work. (Psalm 96)
- g) Praise is a feature of the Godly home. (Psalm 118:15)
- h) Jesus Christ praises God in the midst of the Church (Hebrews 2:12)

NATIONAL DIVINE DISCIPLINE

1. Leviticus 26 states the five cycles of discipline

If the people in the nation do not want to do things in God's way God will hit them in five cycles of increasing discipline until He completely destroys the nation.

2. First cycle - v 14-17 - sickness, depression, economic problems, people losing their strength of character, lack of power in the nation.
3. Second cycle - v 18-20 - this is an intensified form of the first cycle with recession turning into depression, they become even less enthusiastic.
4. Third cycle - v 21-22 - the situation further intensifies, psychological problems in the nation multiply, people behave like animals, the wild animals are prowling on the streets both physically and symbolically. It was not safe to go out. Here you have a breakdown in a nation with psychiatric problems and criminal problems.
5. Fourth cycle - v 23 - 26 - this is the invasion of your land with defeat with all the things that go with it, with food rationing, with privation.
6. Fifth cycle - v 27-39 - this shows nation collapse and the removal of the nation from the land.
7. The parallel passage in Deuteronomy 28 indicates that God deals with the nation that rejects his Word in a systematic way.

PSALM 108

INTRODUCTION

This psalm is a compilation of two earlier psalms; verses 1 – 5 are a repeat of Psalm 57:7-11, and verses 6 – 13 are a repeat of Psalm 60:5-12. Minor changes only are made, with the name for God as Jehovah in Psalm 57 being substituted for Adonai in the psalm before us. Psalm 108 is put together in the years after the Babylonian Exile's return to Jerusalem

and so the choice of these two specific sections of these two early Davidic psalms to combine, and the way they are combined is important to note.

The result of the combination and the context in which it occurs is as significant as the sum of the two parts of this psalm. Repetition is never making exactly the same point, and the use of these two early psalms in a new combination is making a new point which we must see, in and of itself.

PSALM 108:1-13

- 1 O God, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.**
- 2 Awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.**
- 3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.**
- 4 For thy mercy is great above the heavens: and thy truth reacheth unto the clouds.**
- 5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;**
- 6 That thy beloved may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and answer me.**
- 7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.**
- 8 Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; Judah is my lawgiver;**
- 9 Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.**
- 10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?**
- 11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?**
- 12 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.**
- 13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.**

REFLECTION

- 1 O God, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.**
- 2 Awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.**

The most important difference between this Psalm and its two halves of the others from which it was taken is seen in the Prayer-Praise arrangement of it. The Davidic Psalms begin with prayer and end with praise when the prayer is seen to be answered. If we remember the purpose of these last psalms of the book, that they are the hymn book of the Millennial Kingdom, then the arrangement here makes sense. The psalm before us begins with praise, and ends with praise; it is a song that celebrates a victory, rather than looking for one to come. The Davidic hope for victory has been turned into the confident and loud celebration of victory.

David's conclusion after long and passionate prayer is the starting point for this Post-Exilic Psalm, as the psalmist of this later age contemplates the complete and final victory of the Messiah of Israel over all the traditional enemies of Israel. His heart (thinking of the mind for the Israelite) is absolutely settled in the doctrines of God's Word, for he is certain of the prophetic future, that the Lord will be victorious.

When this psalm is sung in Jerusalem in the days of the Reign of the Lord it will indeed be sung with gusto, because the people singing it will be able to see the Lord upon His throne. This is the reason for the change from the ancient title for the God of Israel, JHWH (Jehovah) in the original Davidic Psalm, and Adonai here before us. This psalm is also a reminder to us that Jesus is Jehovah! It is the Lordship of the Lord Jesus that is in view and that is acknowledged in the Millennial Kingdom, for He is then Lord of all. Refer to the BTB studies on NAMES OF GOD IN THE OLD TESTAMENT, ANGEL OF JHWH, NAMES OF JESUS.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy is great above the heavens: and thy truth reaches unto the clouds.

When this psalm is sung in the Millennial Kingdom the psalmist will truly sing amongst the nations, for all the peoples of the earth who have come through the Great Tribulation will be believers and they will gather in Jerusalem yearly to celebrate the Lord and His deliverance. Zechariah 14:16-21. There will be praises sung in that day that will bring joy to the people of the earth and our job today is to begin that process by praising the Lord in advance of His final victory, in faith that it will be wonderful for all who will see it. Our privilege is to praise the Lord now for what He will do, as if it is already done, for in the grace and mercy of the Lord it is already done. The greatness of the Lord's mercy towards us is amazing indeed and our praises ought to reach the heavens, for that is where the grace and mercy of God reach.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

The purpose of worship is to honour the Lord for whom He is, and we are to praise Him for who He is and what He has done, and what He will do. Each of these things is a part of worship, and if we leave any of these three things out, we omit an important thing to praise God for. Simply to praise God for who He is forms the heart of genuine worship. This is to be our song all the day long. His mercy reaches to the heavens, and His love for us to beyond the stars. Psalms 57:5-11, Micah 7:18-20, Matthew 6:9-12, Ephesians 2:4-7.

Let us lift our heads skywards more often than we do; let us lift up our eyes to the heavens and then remember that the Lord made the stars and His glory is beyond them all. Stars are born, grow old, and die, but the Lord's stable and loving character goes on forever.

6 That thy beloved may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

Troubles will still come in the Millennium, but their answer will be easily and quickly seen in the presence, power and plan of the Lord. Nothing has actually changed about this! This is still our privilege today; to pray to the lord and seek His answers to our prayers. 1 Peter 5:5-9. It is a joy to come before the Lord in prayer and we ought to be doing it often through each and every day.

Prayer needs to be an ordinary activity but expressed in powerful and passionate words that we mean. Last night I was called up to pray for a church youth group, and I almost ran to the stage to be able to lead the Lord's people in prayer. This morning, I was able to pray twice with my ninety four year old aunt; what a joy prayer is, and what a joy it is to feel the

love of those prayed for. She will live to age 107 and will be sharp in her mind to the end, but sadly while she delighted in being prayed for I doubt she ever prayed herself and may have coasted into hell in deception. We are always to pray for others, that they might be challenged to see what a real relationship with Christ is, and what they need, but the final choice of eternal destiny is each individuals.

The Lord will save us with His right hand of power; we can relax in His character and His provision for us in accordance with His wonderful plan. The Lord hears and He speaks to us in His holiness, and He will divide our portion to us in accordance with His plan for our life and eternal blessing. The Lord has called us to bless us, and by following His plan we place ourselves in the place where blessing can flow. Psalms 16:9-11, 89:30-34. If we disobey we are punished, but as children, not as renegades, for the Lord will not betray us as we at times betray Him. 2 Timothy 2:12-13, Hebrews 12:5-15.

8 Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; Judah is my lawgiver;

9 Moab is my wash pot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.

All the areas mentioned had been lost to the nation of Israel by the days of Solomon's sons. The Gilead was overrun by enemies and lost early to the Ammonites and the Syrians, and the lands of Manasseh and Ephraim on the East Bank were lost to the desert peoples and the Syrians also. The Philistines remained troublesome until the Assyrians and Babylonians deported them all. Moab as a nation was gone early, and while control of these lands see-sawed back and forth, as to who ruled over them, they were all lost by the days of the return of the Exiles from Babylon.

Only Judah was left as a rump province of the Persian Empire, with the Province/Satrapy of Samaria where once Israel existed. The amazing thing about the prophecy of Ezekiel is that he sees from the midst of the Babylonian Exile the return of the Exiles after his death, but he sees way beyond that time to the return of the Jewish people from the four corners of the earth under the King Messiah Jesus and the restoration of the great kingdom of Israel, even greater than in Solomon and David's day. Ezekiel 48. He also sees that Judah and Israel will be united as one nation called "Israel" not as two ever again. Ezekiel 23:4ff. This occurred in 1948.

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

Who is there in uncertain times to lead us through the wilderness? Who can lead us to the "strong city" of safety in all situations? It is the Lord alone who leads us through difficult places and impossible situations. The Lord alone will lead us through the "bandit territory" of our day. Edom was a wild land with wilder people, and a journey through that land was fraught with danger, but the Lord's promise is clear and He remains faithful to us and always faithful to His Holy Word.

He will bring us through every dangerous place that we are meant to be walking in! The Lord will not cast us out or bring us to dismay. When the Lord has a plan, then that plan will be fulfilled, and we have no fears that are real regarding this. Let us praise Him and follow after His will alone, for there alone is safety. Romans 8:26-39.

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.

13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

It is the Lord's help alone that gives us assistance, for no man is able to save us from evil and the enemy of mankind. The Lord however has the power to deal with every opposition and every evil that we may ever meet. The Lord will help us tread down our enemies, and He alone is able to do this for us. Let us be sure of the path He wants us to walk and then let us step out in obedient faith and have no fears of what men may do to us. Psalms 18:25-39, 118:6-13, Isaiah 63:3, 7-9.

PASTORAL AND PERSONAL APPLICATIONS

1. Oh believers, let us praise the Lord with all our strength and all our hearts. The Lord is worthy to be praised, and the Lord is eager that he might express his love towards us and through prayer that occurs.

2. The history of the world is in the Lord's hands, and we have no worries about where history is heading. Many wonder about wars to come, but the Lord's words are to be our comfort; "there will be wars and rumours of wars until he comes". Our task is not to waste energy worrying, but spend our energy focused upon the things the Lord would have us do in our part of his plan. We are not to seek other people's roles in the great plan but find our own place and role and play it with all our might.

3. There is no safety outside the Lord's plan for us, and the Lord's place for us in the plan. Our task is clear, and that is to be very sure of our path and very clear about our orders, and then to follow them exactly. If the Lord calls us to walk in a certain path, then that is the path we are to walk in, and if we do, then we are safe there. Matthew 7:13ff. Let us walk with the Lord alone, for in his company, and under his orders alone we are safe and secure.

Notes

DOCTRINES

GOD – NAMES AND TITLES OF GOD

1. Father, Son and Holy Spirit - Matthew 28:19,20. These titles emphasise the function of each member of the Trinity.

a) Father - the sovereign authority, who decreed the plan of salvation

b) Son - the obedient Son, who offered Himself as a sacrifice for sin according to the Father's will

c) Holy Spirit - the one who reveals the Son to mankind, thereby bringing honour and glory to Him

2. At the Lord's Baptism - Matthew 3 where the Spirit descends, the Father speaking from heaven and the Son being baptised.
3. We have the Father sending the Son in John 3:16, in John 14-17 we have the Son sending the Spirit.
4. We have the three fold titles of God Romans 5, 1 Corinthians 12, Ephesians 1, Romans 15
5. The Holy Spirit is called God in Acts 5, 1 Corinthians 3 and called the Lord in 2 Corinthians 3:17.
6. The works of the Lord are ascribed to the Father John 17, the Holy Spirit responsible for the procreation of the Son Luke 1:35, 2:11; the Son doing the will of the Father John 8, 10, the Holy Spirit sustaining the Son. Matthew 18:28, John 3:34
7. The Trinity are involved in the ministry of the Lord Jesus Christ in the first advent. The death of the Lord Jesus Christ is the co operative work of the Trinity, the Father gives the son Romans 8:32, the Lord lays down his life John 10:18, the Holy Spirit empowers Him to offer Himself on the Cross Hebrews 9. On the Cross He addresses the other two members of the Trinity when He cried out "My God, My God why hast thou forgotten me?"
8. All three were involved in the resurrection:
 - [a] The Father - Colossians 2:12
 - [b] The Son as the person who was raised - John 2:19, 10:18, 1 Peter 3:18
 - [c] The Holy Spirit was involved in His resurrection - Romans 8:11 The Father, Son and the Holy Spirit will be involved in our resurrection.
9. The indwelling of the believer - John 14:23, we are the temple of the Holy Spirit - 1 Corinthians 6:19, we have the power in us - Ephesians 4:6, the Lord in us - Colossians 1:27

GOD – NAMES OF GOD IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

God reveals Himself and His character by His names.

1. EL - The strong one (singular) - 2 Samuel 22:33
2. EL ELYON - The most high God - Genesis 14:18-22
3. EL OLAM - The everlasting God - Genesis 21:33
4. EL SHADDAI -The almighty one - Genesis 17:1
5. ELOHIM - The all powerful one (plural) - Genesis 1:1
6. JEHOVAH - The self-existent one - I AM Exodus 3:14
7. JEHOVAH-ELOHIM - Lord God, Creator - Genesis 2:4
8. JEHOVAH-JIREH - Jehovah will provide - Genesis 22:13, 14
9. JEHOVAH -NISSI - Jehovah is my banner - Exodus 17:15
10. JEHOVAH-RAAH - Jehovah is my Shepherd - Psalm 23:1
11. JEHOVAH-RAPHA - Jehovah that Heals - Exodus 15:25, 26
12. JEHOVAH-SABOATH - Lord of hosts - Psalm 46:7, 11
13. JEHOVAH-SHALOM - Jehovah is peace - Judges 6:24
14. JEHOVAH-SHAMMAH - Jehovah is there - Ezekiel 48:35

15. JEHOVAH TSID KENU- Jehovah our righteousness - Jeremiah 33:16

CHRIST – ANGEL OF JHWH (JEHOVAH)

1. The Angel of Jehovah is identified as Jehovah (Genesis 16:7-13, 22:11-18, 31:11-13, Exodus 13:21 cf. 14:19, Judges 6:11-23).
2. The Angel of Jehovah is distinguished from Jehovah (Genesis 24:7, Exodus 23:20, 1 Chronicles 21:15-18, Zechariah 1:12-13).
3. The Angel of Jehovah is therefore a member of the Trinity - the same as Jehovah, but distinct from Jehovah.
4. God the Father and Holy Spirit cannot be seen by man face to face (Exodus 33:18-23; John 14:17).
5. Therefore, the Angel of Jehovah is the second Person of the Trinity: the pre-incarnate Lord Jesus Christ.
 - a) Jesus Christ identifies Himself as Jehovah (I AM) (John 8:58)
 - b) The Lord Jesus Christ is the visible/manifest member of the Trinity (John 1:18, 6:46, 1 Timothy 6:15-16).
 - c) The Angel of Jehovah never appears after the Incarnation (John 1:18, 6:46, 1 Timothy 6:15, 16, 1 John 4:12)
 - d) Both the Angel of Jehovah and Jesus Christ are sent by Jehovah (the Father).
6. The Angel of Jehovah appeared only in the Old Testament.
 - a) He wrestled with Jacob. (Genesis 32:24-30)
 - b) He redeemed Jacob from all evil. (Genesis 48:16)
 - c) He spoke to Moses from the burning bush. (Exodus 3:2)
 - d) He protected Israel at the Red Sea (Exodus 14:19)
 - e) He prepared Israel for the Promised Land. (Exodus 23:20-23)
 - f) He reassured Joshua (Joshua 5:13-15)
 - g) He commissioned Gideon (Judges 6:11-23)
 - h) He ministered to Elijah. (1 Kings 19:5-7)
 - i) He saved Jerusalem from Sennacherib. (Isaiah 37:36)
 - j) He preserved Shadrach, Meshech and Abednego in the furnace. (Daniel 3:25)

CHRIST – DEITY OF CHRIST

1. Jesus Christ is both God and man. The two natures are inseparably united without mixture or loss of separate identity, the union being personal and eternal. (Philippians 2:5-11, John 1:1-14, Romans 1:4, Romans 9:5, 1 Timothy 3:16)
2. Jesus Christ is undiminished deity. This includes all the divine characteristics:
 - a) Sovereignty (Genesis 1, Revelation 1:5, 6, 17:14, 19:16)
 - b) Eternal Life (Isaiah 9:6, Micah 5:2, John 1:1-2, 8:58, Colossians 1:16-17, Ephesians 1:4, Revelation 1:8)
 - c) Holiness (Luke 1:35, Acts 3:14, Hebrews 7:26)
 - d) Love (John 13:1, 34, 1 John 3:16)

- e) Unchangeable (Hebrews 13:8)
- f) All Knowing (Matthew 9:4, John 2:25, John 18:4, 1 Corinthians 4:5, Colossians 2:3, Revelation 2:23)
- g) All Powerful (Matthew 24:30, 28:18, 1 Corinthians 15:28, Philippians 3:2, Hebrews 1:3, Revelation 1:8)
- h) Everywhere (Matthew 28:20, Ephesians 1:23, Colossians 1:27)
- i) Truth (John 14:6, Revelation 3:7)

3. Christ is the Son of God, equal with the Father and the Holy Spirit (Matthew 28:19, 2 Corinthians 13:14, 1 Peter 1:2)

4. Proofs of the deity of Christ.

- a) He is the Creator of all. (John 1:3,10, Colossians 1:16, Hebrews 1:10)
- b) He is the Preserver of all things. (Colossians 1:17, Hebrews 1:3)
- c) He pardons sin. (Luke 5:21,24)
- d) He raises the dead. (John 5:21,28-29, 11:42-43)
- e) He will reward the saints. (2 Corinthians 5:10)
- f) He will judge the world in the Last Day. (John 5:22)
- g) He receives worship (Hebrews 1:6)

5. Jesus Christ is Jehovah.

- a) Jesus is God - (Isaiah 9:6; John 1:1; John 20:28; 2 Peter 1:1, Titus 2:13).
Jehovah is God - (Jeremiah 32:18; (Isaiah 43:10; (Isaiah 45:22; Philippians 2:10).
- b) Jesus is I AM (John 8:24; 8:58; 13:19; 18:5).
Jehovah is I AM (Isaiah 43:10; Exodus 3:13-14; Deuteronomy 32:39).
- c) Jesus is the First and the Last (Revelation 1:17; 2:8; 22:13).
Jehovah is the First and the Last (Isaiah 44:6; 48:12; 41:4).
- d) Jesus is the Rock (1 Corinthians 10:4; Isaiah 8:14; 1 Peter 2:6; Matthew 16:18).
Jehovah is the Rock (Exodus 17:6; Isaiah 17:10; 2 Samuel 22-32; Deuteronomy 32:4).
- e) Jesus is Saviour (Acts 2:21; 4:12; Romans 10:9; Jude 25).
Jehovah is Saviour (Psalm 106:21; Hosea 13:4; Isaiah 45:21; 43:3,11).
- f) Jesus is Lord of Lords (Revelation 17:14; 19:16; 1 Timothy 6:14-16).
Jehovah is Lord of Lords (Psalm 136:1-3; Deuteronomy 10:17).
- g) Jesus is Creator (John 1:3; Colossians 1:15-17; Hebrews 1:10).
Jehovah is Creator (Job 33:4; (Isaiah 40:28; Genesis 1:1).
- h) Jesus is Light (John 8:12; John 1:9; Luke 2:32).
Jehovah is Light (Micah 7-8; Isaiah 60:20; Psalm 27:1).
- i) Jesus is Judge (2 Timothy 4:1; 2 Corinthians 5:10; Romans 14:10).
Jehovah is Judge (Genesis 18:25; Joel 3:12).
- j) It is quite clear that Jesus is God (1 John 5:5)

6. Jesus lived on earth in total dependence upon God the Father. He never used His own divine attributes in contradiction to the will of the Father. (Matthew 4:1-11, 27:42-43)

7. At the birth of Christ no change occurred in the deity of Jesus Christ. During His earthly life, some attributes were unused but they were never deleted or destroyed. To remove any attribute from His deity would be to destroy deity.

8. Jesus Christ is true humanity. This includes attributes such as thirst, hunger, weariness. (John 19:28)

9. Jesus Christ had a body, soul and spirit, but no old sin nature. He did not receive an old sin nature because of the virgin birth.

10. God became flesh, it is not a case of God merely possessing humanity.

CHRIST – NAMES OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST

1. LORD - kurios - emphasises the authority of God. This is His divine title - it emphasises His deity.
2. JESUS = Joshua = Jehovah Saves. This is His human name - it emphasises His humanity.
3. CHRIST = Messiah = The Chosen One. This is His calling - it emphasises His purpose.
4. It is respectful and accurate to refer to Him by His full title: the Lord Jesus Christ.
5. SON OF GOD which emphasises deity - John 5:18, 10:33
6. SON OF MAN which emphasises humanity. He calls himself this 30 times in Matthew, 15 in Mark, 25 in Luke and 12 in John.
7. SON OF DAVID - He is King of the Jews on the throne of David forever.
8. THE LAST ADAM (1 Corinthians 15:45)
9. ADVOCATE (1 John 2:1)
10. AMEN (Revelation 3:14)
11. BEGINNING OF THE CREATION OF GOD (Revelation 3:14)
12. BRANCH (Zechariah 3:8, 6:12)
13. BRIGHT AND MORNING STAR (Revelation 22:16)
14. CORNERSTONE (1 Peter 2:6)
15. DAVID THE KING (Jeremiah 30:9, Hosea 3:5)
16. DAY SPRING (Luke 1:78)
17. DELIVERER (Romans 11:26)
18. ELOHIM (Isaiah 40:3, 9:6,7, John 20:28, Titus 1:3, 2:13, Romans 15:6, Ephesians 1:3, 5:5,20, 2 Peter 1:1, 1 John 5:20, Romans 9:5)
19. EMMANUEL God with us - (Matthew 1:23)
20. THE FAITHFUL AND TRUE - Revelation 19
21. FIRST AND LAST (Revelation 1:8, 17)
22. FIRST BEGOTTEN FROM THE DEAD (Revelation 1:5)
23. HIGH PRIEST (Hebrews 5:1,5)
24. HOLY ONE (Luke 4:34, Acts 3:14)
25. IMAGE OF GOD (2 Corinthians 4:4)
26. JEHOVAH - Zechariah 12:10, Jeremiah 23:5,6, Psalm 68:18, Ephesians 4:8-10, Psalm 102:12, Hebrews 1:10ff, Revelation 1-22, Malachi 3:1
27. JUST ONE (Acts 3:14, 7:52)
28. KING OF ISRAEL (John 1:49)
29. KING OF THE JEWS (Matthew 2:2)
30. KING OF KINGS (Revelation 17:14)
31. LAMB OF GOD (John 1:29, Revelation 5:6)
32. LIGHT TRUE (John 1:8, 9)
33. LION OF THE TRIBE OF JUDAH (Revelation 5:5)
34. LORD (John 20:28)
35. LORD OF LORDS (Revelation 17:14)
36. LORD OF GLORY (1 Corinthians 2:8)
37. LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS (Jeremiah 23:6)
38. MAKER AND PRESERVER OF ALL THINGS (John 1:3, Colossians 1:16)

39. MEDIATOR (1 Timothy 2:5, Hebrews 12:24)
40. MESSIAH (John 1:41)
41. NAZARENE (Matthew 2:23)
42. PASSOVER (OUR) (1 Corinthians 5:7)
43. PRINCE OF LIFE (Acts 3:15)
44. PRINCE OF PEACE (Isaiah 9:6)
45. PROPHET (Deuteronomy 18:18, Luke 24:19)
46. REDEEMER (Job 19:25)
47. ROOT OF DAVID (Revelation 5:5, 22:16)
48. RULER OF ISRAEL (Micah 5:2)
49. SAVIOUR (Luke 2:11, Acts 5:31)
50. SHEPHERD (John 10:11, Hebrews 13:20)
51. SHILOH (Genesis 49:10)
52. SON OF GOD (Matthew 3:17, Luke 1:32)
53. SON ONLY BEGOTTEN (John 1:1 4, 18;
54. SON OF MAN (Matthew 8:20, John 1:5 1)
55. SON OF DAVID (Matthew 9:27, 21:9)
56. STAR AND SCEPTRE (Numbers 24:17)
57. WAY TRUTH AND LIFE (John 14:6)
58. WITNESS FAITHFUL (Revelation 1:5)
59. WORD (John 1:1, Revelation 19:13)

GOD – CHARACTER OF GOD See page 14

GOD – PLAN OF GOD See page 15

PSALM 109

INTRODUCTION

This psalm of David is a powerful verbal assault on evil people. In the context of the Millennial Kingdom how does this psalm fit? David really is asking for judgement here, and yet it has already occurred. This psalm looks back and sums up the dramatic action of the Lord to eliminate evil from the earth. It is a reminder that the prayers of all the saints down the ages for deliverance from evil men will be answered, and for the next thousand years there will be peace as a result of God's dramatic actions. This psalm may appear to be harsh but it is the required action that the Lord will unleash upon unsaved and rebellious men and it will bring safety, health and life to the believers.

This psalm reminds us that you cannot have heaven without hell being there for those who do not want God as their Lord. There is no room in the eternal state for any who do not want to serve the maker and Saviour of the universe, and all that is beyond it. It is therefore quite appropriate that this psalm is sung, to remind all upon the perfected earth of how the present universe will end, and that none who hate God will enter the eternal state but will be forever and ever bound into the fire that ends this universe. 2 Peter 3:10-14, Revelation 20:5-15, 21:8, 27.

PSALMS 109:1-31

1 Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
 3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.
 4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I give myself unto prayer.
 5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
 6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand.
 7 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin.
 8 Let his days be few; and let another take his office.
 9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.
 10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places.
 11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.
 12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.
 13 Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.
 14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
 15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.
 16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.
 17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.
 18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.
 19 Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
 20 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.
 21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me.
 22 For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.
 23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.
 24 My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.
 25 I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me they shook their heads.
 26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:
 27 That they may know that this is thy hand; that thou, LORD, hast done it.
 28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice.
 29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.
 30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.
 31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those that condemn his soul.

REFLECTION

**1 Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise;
2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.**

The psalmist cries aloud for the Lord not to stop His acts of judgement against the evil and sinful men who reject the truth, the author of it, and the followers of it. God is the “God of Praise” because He alone is worthy of our praise forever and ever. While we may not desire praise from others, for we seek the Lord’s assessment and praise, we do not appreciate and can be hurt deeply by unjust criticism or malice.

The evil men and women of the earth have spoken and acted in evil and malice against the people of God since the days when Cain slew Abel. Genesis 4. The worst attacks are often not the physically violent, but the deviously lying. A lie well told by a seriously malicious person can do more damage to a person and their ministry than any murder would do; at all times a lie is far more effectively destructive of a ministry than any martyrdom!

A martyrdom can actually grow a ministry if the person honoured the Lord in life and death, but a devious lie can destroy the reputation of an individual and the confidence of many. God alone can protect us from the malice of a secret lie, but we are instructed to have behavioural protocols that keep us safe from true accusation of evil. We are instructed to abstain from every appearance of evil, not just evil itself. 1 Corinthians 6:18, 10:14, 1 Thessalonians 5:22, 1 Timothy 6:9-11. This means strict protocols about male-female contacts for all pastoral staff so that no accusation can ever be made of inappropriate behaviours.

Just last night I heard a beloved brother was given two years probation after false-charges were made against him for moral impropriety. He has escaped jail but barely, and he is certainly innocent, but he met with a dangerous woman without independent witnesses and she drugged him, took photos and made accusations he couldn’t fully refute. Even though the judge believed he was “set up” she couldn’t discharge him free but had to place him under supervision. Be very careful brethren, for Satan’s team lie for a living and are malice filled.

**3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.
4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I give myself unto prayer.
5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.**

The psalmist is concerned that the story of past malice is told and remembered by all who hear and sing this psalm. It is right to remember the malice of others and so keep our self from such things later in life. In the Millennial Kingdom of the Lord there will be a freedom from this sort of evil that will be refreshing to all the people of the earth, but it is still important that this psalm is sung, in order that all mankind may remember the evils that once ruled the earth and why the Lord acted against them.

It is the injustice and unfairness of evil and malice that really upsets the victims of it. If we had a sense of immediate justice against evil people we would be able to dismiss our sadness and frustration at evil a lot easier. God will act and will act decisively when the Lord returns, and the evil men and women will be eliminated from the earth, but until then

we are to be alert and prayerful, and relax into the Lord's arms for vindication. The psalmist remembers the terrible feeling of injustice towards the evil men who made his life miserable at times. He recalls that they attacked him because of his love for God and his desire to do things right for the Lord. They even hated his love towards them. His response was to pray for them, but they increased in their hatred of him. Matthew 5:43-48.

The hardest thing to understand about evil people is why they attack love. I remain baffled at times with evil women and men, when all they have to do is relax and receive love and trust, and live well, and they cannot do it, but betray trust and love and destroy their own life in the process.

The pointlessness of evil is what arrests the psalmist, but also the deep hurt he feels at the damage done to him. Also, there is the sadness he feels, for he loved these people, and they betrayed his love for them, and so they destroyed love, their relationship, and finally themselves. The psalmist grieves for the incredible cost of evil, and it is vital that people do that, for then they understand more of the heart of the Lord towards us and towards His judgement of the lost. Psalms 35:7-14, 55:12-19.

At the end of the Millennial Kingdom there will be one last great rebellion of those who have grown up in perfect environment, and yet are still able to be tempted by the devil and so will sin against God's love. Ezekiel 38-39, Revelation 20:7-10. This psalm, by being regularly sung through the thousand years, warns mankind of the cost of sinful rebellion, and leaves those who do rebel without any excuse before the Lord when they do the unthinkable and rebel against the rulership of the Lord Jesus Christ.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin.

Why would you ask the Lord to get a wicked man to stand over the persecutor, and get Satan to stand at the evil man's right hand? The answer is clear; it is because this man has done Satan's work and in his condemnation by the Lord the psalmist wants him to see that Satan has been his master, and wicked men his companions, and that they all go down to hell together. He wants this man to see that he has been "wicked" and is in the company of "wicked men", and Satan himself. This is the clue to understanding the attacker of the psalmist. This is a man who believed he was righteous and good, and yet has been truly evil.

This is a man who would speak of his opposition to evil and the Devil, and yet by his actions has been a supporter of satanic policy. Galatians 5:19-21. These are the worst sort of persecutors of the righteous, for they themselves think they are righteous and so are the more evil as a result. These are the sort of people who formed the Inquisition in the Middle Ages, and they are like Paul was when he was Rabbi Saul. They killed good people and believed they did it with God's blessing. Self righteous people are the most dangerous people you will ever meet. Acts 22:3-5, 26:10-12, 1 Corinthians 15:9, Galatians 1:13, Philippians 3:6. It was religious people who killed our Lord, not the prostitutes and other sinners.

8 Let his days be few; and let another take his office.

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

These prayers to the Lord may seem harsh, but they are just and right, because such people are better not to live and influence their children for evil and pervert their wives after their own wickedness. They are best removed quickly from the earth so that those who love them, or are under their control, are free of their malign influence and able to find better role models for their later lives.

The Psalmist expresses hard things here and reminds all the people of a wonderful age just how serious a threat these people were to life, wealth, and mental health. If the persecutor is a believer the psalmist asks for the SIN UNTO DEATH over them, and that is a legitimate thing to ask for over evil people. Asking for judgement is not something we are encouraged to do in the Church Age, but it is bone fide after we have earnestly and repeatedly prayed for their salvation in accordance with John 16:8-11. The martyred saints before the throne of God are not rebuked for asking for judgement upon the persecutors of the believers upon the earth. Revelation 6:9-11. There is a day for judgment and it is appropriate for grace has opened the door of heaven for thousands of years, but the doors close for every determined hater of God when the Lord returns.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.

The judgement upon these evil men and their families is extreme and many wonder if the psalmist has gone too far. The fact that this psalm will be sung in the Millennial Kingdom as a reminder to the trials and tribulations of the saints upon the earth is important to remember. The emotions and thinking of this psalm is certified as correct, or it would not have found its way into the canon, and it certainly would not have found its way into this section unless it has the Lord's seal upon it as a teaching Psalm for the Millennium.

When children have grown up with wealth that was stolen through crime or political and financial extortion, they will have a Narcissistic attitude towards wealth; they expect to be wealthy always and they have a sense of entitlement to the best things in life and despise all who are poor. The only hope for their salvation is that they are reduced to abject poverty, with all the wealth and power they trust in stripped away from them. Luke 12:16-21, 18:18-27.

The family of the persecutors of the believers have reduced the saints to poverty and death; they have extorted all their money, property, and businesses from them, and left them to die of starvation. So the psalmist seeks for these people to suffer the same fate as their fathers did to others, that they might be driven to their knees and find genuine faith before they also die.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

This is a prayer that dates from the days of the kingdom of David, and so has been a bone fide prayer for saints for 3000 years at the point I write these things. It will be sung for a further 1000 years in the Millennium to remind people that this is indeed what the fate of the godless wicked was. It is not unfair to pray this prayer, nor is it nasty on the part of the psalmist. He is asking for the SIN UNTO DEATH upon them, and is making his request in

accordance with the words of the Lord to Moses in Exodus 20:1-6. It is referred to in scripture as the FOUR GENERATION CURSE.

Read the Exodus passage right now and reflect upon it, for the heart of the psalmists prayer is found here in these verses of the Mosaic Law. Notice that the curse applies only if the people involved continue to hate God and God's people. Notice also that the Lord will turn cursing into blessing at any point when salvation changes the nature of an individual. At times entire families have been wiped from history after the fourth generation of persistent rebellion against the Lord. One generation of salvation ends the curse. Jeremiah 31, Ezekiel 18.

The "FOUR GENERATION CURSE" will operate for those who persist in their hatred of the Lord and may be seen in our own generation, and this form of discipline will be in existence until time ends. There is a limit to the extent of evil that the Lord will allow to grow upon the earth. Those who persist in their evil will be removed from the earth, and it will be fair, but the Lord's dealings with them will be merciful if they repent, and gracious if they follow the Word of God. Deuteronomy 29:18-29, Luke 11:42-54.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

How is sin forgotten? We are told in the scriptures how sin is blotted out and forgotten; it is through confession by the believer. We have the wonderful promises of God regarding the forgiveness of sin in the scriptures here in the Psalms. Psalms 103:10-17. Sin is remembered and judged only when the individuals involved in those sins persist in them and continually repeat them until their death as unbelievers.

The Psalmist wants these people, who persist in their sins, to be fully and finally judged, and be removed totally from the earth, so that even their memory is no more. That is exactly what the Lord will do on His return to the earth. All the unbelievers are fully and completely removed from the earth. They are forgotten, and all that remain are those who love, honour, and serve the Lord.

16 Because that he remembered not to show mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

It is in these verses that we see that the Lord's treatment of the unsaved is in exactly the same proportions as they treated others. Matthew 5:7, Romans 9:15-18, James 2:13. The biblical principle is set firmly before us; there is no mercy shown to those who have shown none to others, unless they repent fully and completely. If there is no FRUIT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT in the life of a person then they are not the Lord's and they are outside His blessing.

If we do not have evidence of the Holy Spirit's work in our life we are "none of his". Romans 8:9. The fruit of the Spirit leads to mercy and love being shown to others, and blessing flowing from God to your life, but a rejection of these things leads to judgement and death. Matthew 7:15 – 23, 12:33, 13:23, John 15:2-16, Romans 6:21-23, 7:4-6, 9:16-

23, Galatians 5:14-25, Philippians 1:9-11. The teaching about the relationship of the Fruit of the Holy Spirit and God's blessing is extensive!

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment which covers him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

The hardest thing for the victims of crime today is the certainty that justice will rarely be done by our courts. Crooked liberal lawyers conspire against justice in our court systems at every turn and even judges make decisions based upon premises that run counter to the very principles of moral law. When I work in my clinic with the victims of criminal actions, the thing that blocks them moving on with their lives is the near certainty that they could meet their evil abuser on the streets one day.

These people are tormented by the thought of having to face the evil person again one day, and they know that justice has not been done, and that the evil man or woman will be more hardened by their jail experience and more bitter. We have seen in the last week a man released from jail at 8am one morning and by 7pm he had been arrested again and returned to jail having created five new victims of crime! People despair in our society today, and this despair will lead in a future day to Satan's man, the ANTI-CHRIST being given power to sort the problems of the world out, but the only one who can do that is the Lord Jesus Christ, and He will do so! Justice will be done, but only when the Lord returns.

All victims of crime today can find victory over the evil that has abused them only through prayer for the wicked people who have abused them. John 16:8-11. They can then find peace, knowing that the wicked person will either be saved and transformed by the power of God, or they will be judged and eliminated from the earth altogether. There will be justice one day, and it will be brought about by the Lord himself. As evil men have done to others, so it will be done to them unless they repent. This is the immutable Law of God. Throughout the Millennium, when peace and harmony reigns, the people will be reminded by this psalm of just how awful things were while sin and evil ruled in the lives of men.

20 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me.

The psalmist wants the Lord to seriously judge those who do evil and wickedly treat the believers, but he wants the same principles of justice and mercy to apply to himself. He asks for the reward of their works to be reaped by the evil ones, and the reward of his works to be rewarded to him.

The Lord does require the same consistency of thinking from us. If we ask for judgement upon others for their selfish acts then we must expect the same for ourselves. If we speak evil of others, we cannot ask for justice against them without such a prayer request coming back to bite us. Deliverance is in the hands of the Lord alone, and we are not to take matters into our own hands. We are to cast ourselves upon the Lord for assistance and for justice, for He alone will deliver both in righteousness. Psalms 55:22, 75:1ff, Proverbs 3:33-35, 1 Peter 5:5-9.

22 For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow when it declines: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

A wounded spirit is the right spirit to begin a prayer for those who have persecuted or abused you. When humility guides our heart and mind we will be in the right spirit to pray for the lost. The psalmist has asked for judgement, but in the context of the terrible things that have been done he is right in doing so. He has recognised within the midst of his prayer the mercy of the Lord and so is ready for mercy to be shown as quickly as judgement is. He is in a physically sad and unhealthy state as a result of the abuse he has received.

He is in the place of total mental and physical anguish when he asks for the Lord's judgement and deliverance, and there is a strong lesson here to us all. We are not to ask for anything against any other person unless there is very good reason for it, and we have walked down the road of forgiveness, and prayed earnestly for them to be saved, for a seriously long time beforehand. It is only risk to others that moves us towards a judgment prayer, and even then we pray for salvation, for it will end all threats from an evil person, for they are not longer in Satan's team then.

24 My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh fails of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me they shook their heads.

If we wish to pray for judgement upon others the standard for our own previous behaviour is spelled out here. We need to have prayed with fasting beforehand for a considerable time. This means our prayers for our fellow believers, and for the lost, need to have been fervent for a long time. Prayer ought to have been often presented before the Lord before we can ask the Lord for judgement upon anyone.

People had wagged their heads at the psalmist, considering him a strange fellow for his earnest prayers. It is a good test for each of us as believers. Has anyone ever accused you of praying too much? Has anyone ever told you that you care too much for the lost? Have unbelievers and carnal believers ever thought you were too enthusiastic towards your faith? Let us walk before the Lord in humility and fervent prayers for the lost, and fervent prayers for our brethren in the Lord. 2 Corinthians 11:23-31.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this is thy hand; that thou, LORD, hast done it.

We ask for mercy in accordance with the great mercy and love of God, for we want His bounty, not bounty as man identifies it. The psalmist is challenging all generations after him to base their prayers upon the sure foundation of the CHARACTER OF GOD not the character and desserts of mankind. Let us raise our voices to the Lord for deliverance and let us expect His deliverance to come in accordance with His mercy.

The purpose of deliverance is not just to deliver the saint, but to challenge and convict the unbeliever. This is the evidence I see in this psalm of the psalmist's persistent prayers for the lost all through the process of asking for judgement. He desires for them to know the truth, and recognises that what they do with the truth is their business, but they must be convicted by God first, for no man can save himself. Luke 16:27-31, John 16:8-11.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

These things will be inexplicable to those within the perfection of the Millennial Kingdom except from this psalm before us. They live in a time when they have total worship of the Lord around the whole world, but they need to understand the volition of mankind and understand how evil it became towards the end of the last age before the Lord's return. They need to recognise that all people face the daily choice to serve the Lord or reject His truth and worship.

At the end of the Millennium itself there will be the greatest rebellion of mankind against the Lord. Ezekiel 38-39, Revelation 20:7-14. As incredible as it seems to us, from this side of history, mankind will once more be faced with the great choice to walk with God into eternity or walk in rebellion against the Lord. It is the content of this Psalm before us as it is sung through the 1000 years of the Millennial Kingdom that reminds the people living then of this choice and the consequences of the wrong one. Those who stand against God in any age will be covered in shame and disgrace forever.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those that condemn his soul.

The believers of all ages will enter the eternal state with rejoicing. Revelation 21 – 22. Refer to the BTB studies ETERNITY PAST, ETERNITY FUTURE. The desire of all believers is to praise the Lord aloud, in front of the largest crowd, it troubles us not. We are not put off by solitude or by crowds, for our love for the Lord constrains us and we must praise the Lord aloud. 2 Corinthians 5:14. The Lord will rule and ensure that the poor and despised are lifted up. Righteousness will be done in that glorious day. Let us sing before the Lord for what He does and even more in faith, for what He will do.

PASTORAL AND PERSONAL APPLICATIONS

1. The stupidity and pointlessness of evil and sin is always going to be a sad mystery to believers. The psalmist sings of the sadness of his memories of rebellion and insults delivered to his love for his past friends. When friends and relatives go after evil we will find it hurtful and sad, but we must face the truth of evil and keep our self from it, and from sympathy for those who insult love. Let us see evil for what it is and call it for what it is, and praise God that He judges evil fully and finally and that it will be gone forever one day. Let us leave our injustices and hurts in the Lord's hands, for He will deal with all issues of justice and fairness and do a far better job than we can do.

2. The judgement of the Lord upon those who reject His Plan and His will for them is absolutely certain. The Lord is absolutely fair and just in all His judgements. None suffer under the hand of the Lord without persistently being evil and wicked in all their doings towards the believers and being persistent in their rejection of the Lord's Word and will for them upon the earth. We are called to pray for our persecutors and persist in praying for them to be saved, but we are not wrong if we shift that prayer to pray for their judgement,

for if they persist in unbelief and wickedness towards God's saints, then they will be judged. Let us pray for their salvation still, for that gets us the mental and moral victory in our spirit over their evil and malice towards us but let us also recognise that the Lord will judge them and justice will be done, and it will be done fully and finally. We don't need to stress about it happening.

3. Let us be patient in the matter of judgement and justice generally. The psalmist waits until he is near death before asking for judgement upon the evil ones, and we must conclude that up until that point he has prayed for them. He has been patient under pressure and so must we be. Let us pray for our enemies and those that spitefully use and abuse us, and in so doing let us be true followers of the Lord. If we must ask for justice, then let us do so with mercy and grace in the prayer if the evil ones repent.

DOCTRINES

SIN – SIN UNTO DEATH

1. There is a sin unto death (1 John 5:16, 17, 1 Corinthians 11:31,32)
2. The sin unto death is the physical death of a believer, where ultimate discipline is administered to the Christian due to unconfessed sin of a serious nature.
3. Confession of sin under the concept of 1 John 1:9 is the way to forgiveness.
4. Examples of sin unto death:-
 - (a) The Corinthian pervert - (1 Corinthians 5)
 - (b) The Corinthians who habitually came to the Lord's Table in an unworthy manner. (1 Corinthians 11:27-32)
 - (c) Moses (Deuteronomy 32:48-52)
 - (d) Achan (Joshua 7:16-26)
 - (e) Ananias and Sapphira (Acts 5:1-11)
5. Whilst there is a sin unto death there is no condemnation to them in Christ Jesus - all believers (Romans 8:1).
6. The effect of the sin unto death is to reduce the time which a believer can spend on earth accumulating good of eternal worth. The gold, silver and precious stones of 1 Corinthians 3:11-15.

JUDGEMENT – FOUR GENERATION CURSE

1. General Scripture (Exodus 20:4-6)
2. A believer without God's Word is in the position of hating the Lord as no believer can love God without the Word of God.
3. There are two kinds of people who hate God.
 - a) Unbelievers - those who have rejected the word at salvation.
 - b) Believers who reject the Word of God even though they are loved by God.

4. In this scripture the discipline goes to the 3rd or 4th generation but only if each generation rebels against God. The purpose of discipline is to focus the unbeliever's attention on Christ.

a) Generation I - God disciplines where there is rebellion against Him.

b) Generation II - God disciplines again but there must be rebellion in that generation.

c) Generation III - If there is rebellion he punishes again.

d) Generation IV - Where there is rebellion he punishes again but after the fourth generation a change occurs because if not there would be no perpetuation of the human race.

5. Should any of the generations believe in Christ, God's cursing is turned to blessing.

6. "And showing mercy unto thousands" -- Exodus 20:6

In each generation God does not visit the sins of the fathers on the children without their involvement in rebellion. Each generation stands on its own and is responsible for its own sins.

7. EXAMPLE - THE HERODIAN LINE

a) 1st GENERATION - Herod the Great (Matthew 2) He was an unbeliever who had every chance to receive Christ as Saviour, he killed 3 of his own sons, attempted to kill the Lord Jesus Christ at Bethlehem and died miserably. As a young man he was a great athlete, very handsome and a great ruler. He degenerated and died in misery.

b) 2nd GENERATION - Herod the Fox (Matthew 14) Herod who married his niece Herodias. Both had every chance to be saved. They came face to face with John the Baptist and the Lord Jesus Christ. Both rejected the gospel which was presented to them. Both died miserably in exile in Spain.

c) 3rd GENERATION - Herod Agrippa I (Acts 12) Agrippa heard the gospel and rejected it. He was responsible for the martyrdom of James and had ordered the death of Peter, though Peter escaped. Agrippa died in a very miserable manner as an unbeliever.

d) 4th GENERATION - Herod Agrippa II (Acts 24,25) Agrippa and his two sisters who represent the 4th generation heard and rejected the gospel from Paul. They died in a very dramatic and unusual way. The Herodian line eventually disappeared as the last members of the family were killed in Pompeii when Vesuvius erupted in AD 78

CHRISTIAN LIFE – FRUIT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

1. The filling of the Holy Spirit produces fruit in the life (love, joy, peace, long suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance). (Galatians 5:22-23) Note that "fruit" is singular - all the characters are produced at the same time in the filling of the Holy Spirit.

2. The Fruit of the Spirit is also listed as follows:-

Romans 14:17 - Righteousness, Peace, Joy

Colossians 3:12-15 - Compassion, Kindness, Humility, Gentleness, Patience, Forgiveness, Love, Peace, Thankfulness

1Thessalonians 1:3 - Faith, Love, Endurance, Hope

3. In principle, it is the imitation of God (Ephesians 5:1). The reason we are left on the earth after salvation is to produce fruit. (John 15:16, Philippians 4:17)
4. We produce fruit by hearing the word (Mark 4:20-28) and applying it to our lives. (Hebrews 4:2)
5. Failure to grow and produce fruit means divine discipline even to the point of the believer's early departure from this life. (Luke 13:6-9 John 15:2)
6. Rewards in eternity are distributed on the basis of faithful production. (1 Corinthians 3:10-15, 2 Corinthians 5:10)
7. Fruit is not to be confused with spiritual gifts. These are listed in (Romans 12:6-8; 15:18-19; 1Corinthians 12:8,10; 1Corinthians 12:28-30; Ephesians 4:1) and other places.
8. One can know Christians by their fruit (Matthew 7:16-20; Luke 6:43-45; 1John 3:10 & 11; John 15:8) especially by their love (John 13:35) but not by their gifts, as Satan can imitate them (2Thessalonians 2:9).
9. Three natural fruits represent some of the facets of the fruit of the Spirit: Apples - love, Grapes - Joy, Pomegranates - Peace.
10. In Galatians 5: 22-23 the fruit of the Spirit is divided into three sections:
 - [a] Love, Joy and Peace towards God;
 - [b] Patience, Goodness and Kindness towards others;
 - [c] Faithfulness, Gentleness and Self-control towards oneself.

ANTI-CHRIST – WORLD RULER See page 20

GOD – CHARACTER OF GOD See page 14

CHRIST – FIRST AND SECOND ADVENTS See page 21

CHRIST – RETURN OF OUR LORD

This is the hope of the church from the day it was announced at his ascension - Acts 1:10,11, and recalled at every communion service, where the believers took the cup with the words, "until he comes" - 1 Corinthians 11:26. This was the focus and confidence (hope) of the early church, the Lord is risen and he is coming again.

The great truth of the Lord's coming and all it will mean for mankind and the earth brings Paul to the point of praise filled worship towards the Lord, and he "sings" a doxology to the glory of God – 1Timothy 6:13-16.

The Lord is referred to as the:

1. "Blessed and only potentate". The Lord is perfectly happy/blessed as he is in control of the universe and his plan is working out. He is the real ruler of the world and this will one day be seen by all.

2. "King of kings", emphasises that he is ruler over all men who have ever ruled the earth as kings.

3. "Lord of lords", indicates his victory over the angels, so that he is recognised by all as supreme ruler. Every knee will bow to him. Isaiah 45:23, Romans 14:11, Philippians 2:10.

4. "Who only has immortality". He alone has by nature and deed true immortality, in that as God he has always been in existence and as man he has defeated sin and death through the cross and resurrection, and it is in his power and because of his position that we have everlasting life (we had a beginning but we will like him, have no end).

5. "Dwelling in the light". Light was the clothing of Adam and Eve before the fall and is the clothing of the resurrected Lord. He lives in the purity and radiance of unapproachable light. This made the elders of John's vision in Revelation sink to their knees and sing praises. Revelation 4:3-11.

We do not have the right "vision" of the Lord today in many churches; we see him only as he was on earth, not as he is in heaven now. The phrase of Paul directs Timothy to look up and get a clear view of the Lord as he is in glory and so worship and serve him more appropriately.

6. "Who no man has seen or can see". This is a confusing passage for the Lord has been seen in his resurrection body and visions of his glory have been given to John and Paul at least.

What does Paul mean? He means that we see only the Lord in resurrection body since the cross, but not in his full glory as God, for that would completely and literally "blow us away".

Even John who was granted such a great series of visions that he recorded for us in Revelation, says, "no man has seen God at any time", 1 John 4:12, John 6:46. Maybe we will see him fully as he is, in heaven when we have our resurrection bodies. 1 Corinthians 13:12.

7. "To him belong all honour and power everlasting". The only one fully deserving honour or reverence is the Lord and he is the only one with true power that lasts forever.

Paul ends this doxology with the "amen", or "so be it". It is the way of saying, "I believe it, it is so", and we must all say amen to the above points, or we will continue worshipping an inadequate view of the Lord.

Do we serve the Lord with an accurate picture in our minds of how he is today? It is easy to be slack when we think of him only as the one who walked the lanes of Israel, but consider the visions of John and bow down before him as he sits or stands in radiant light the all powerful King of kings and Lord of lords, the true ruler of the universe in his full power.

The Lord's coming for the church, terminates the church age and opens the door to the Great Tribulation and then for his final victory over sin and death and the establishment of his kingdom.

KINGDOM – MILLENNIAL KINGDOM See page 19

ETERNITY PAST

1. Jesus Christ existed before the foundation of the world in glory with God the Father and God the Holy Spirit (John 1:1-2; 17:5,24).
2. In eternity past the Godhead agreed to permit sin to become manifest in the world of men before being eliminated forever from the universe (Hebrews 9:26).
3. In eternity past the Son of God agreed to come to earth as a human being to destroy the works of the devil (1 John 3:8).
4. In eternity past it was ordained that Christ would be slain for the ungodly (1 Peter 1:18-20; Hebrews 10:5-10).
5. In eternity past the world and stars were created by Jesus Christ (Hebrews 1:10; Colossians 1:16).
6. Man was placed on the earth to be made "a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men (1Corinthians 4:9).
7. In eternity past believers were chosen in Christ (Ephesians 1:4). Christ is chosen, we share as believers his election.
8. In eternity past a book was written containing the names of those who would believe and survive the destruction of the universe (Philippians 4:3; Revelation 17:8; 20:15).

However, whilst God knew who would believe, he did not coerce human free will.

ETERNITY FUTURE

In eternity future:

1. God reveals to us exceeding riches of His grace (Ephesians 2:7).
2. God brings many sons into glory (Hebrews 2:10).
3. Believers enjoy an inheritance (1 Peter 1:4).
4. It is God's purpose for the church to know the manifold wisdom of God (Ephesians 3:10).
5. All former things pass away. There will be no more death, sorrow, pain, crying, sea, night or sun. (Rev 21:1-5,23)

6. The curse will be lifted (Revelation 22:3).
7. All things in heaven and earth will be gathered in Him (Ephesians 1:10).
8. The present creation will be forgotten (Isaiah 65:17).
9. A river of water of life will run (Revelation 22:1).
10. The tree of life will be seen again (Revelation 22:2).
11. The Son of God will rule eternally (Daniel 2:44; 7:13,14).
12. He will still be subject to the Father (John 10:29; 1 Corinthians 15:28).
13. The lake of fire will continue forever (Isaiah 66:24; Revelation 14:11).

PSALMS 110

INTRODUCTION

The Lord Jesus Christ will rule over the earth one day, and one day soon. We do not know when the Church will be removed, and the Great Tribulation begin, but the signs of it's soon arrival are present upon this earth now, and they are all present now for the first time in history. We stand in interesting times, but not fear filled times for believers, for we stand on the brink of the Age that will end this time of evil in history and usher in the rule of the King of kings and Lord of all lords.

Refer to the BTB studies on RAPTURE, CHRIST – PROPHET, PRIEST, and KING. This psalm is a psalm that sings of the glory of the King who is the High Priest of all the earth. It is another song of the Millennial Kingdom that celebrates the victory of Christ as the Great High Priest of mankind. It is a song that will be sung directly to the Lord.

PSALMS 110:1-7

- 1 The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.**
- 2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.**
- 3 Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.**
- 4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.**
- 5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.**
- 6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.**
- 7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head**

REFLECTION

- 1 The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.**
- 2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.**

The Lord Jesus himself refers to this psalm as a significant piece of evidence that He is Messiah and that David, although his ancestor recognises Him as his Lord and God. Matthew 22:42-44, Mark 12:35-37, Luke 22:41. This psalm has a central place in theology, because it tells us about the Lordship of Christ, the High Priesthood of Christ, and it proclaims His total victory in what we could call "Operation FOOTSTOOL". All the enemies of the Lord will be reduced to being the footstool of his feet.

In the ancient world when a king conquered a people-group, he placed their leaders under his feet as he judged the enemy forces. The Lord will place all enemies under his feet when He defeats Satan and all who have ever followed after him. Revelation 20:1ff. The "rod" of judgement will be in the Lord's hands as He judges the enemies of the truth in the end, and they will be forced to bow their knee before Him, and then will all be condemned to eternal damnation. Refer to the BTB studies on these subjects below.

3 Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

The people will certainly be "willing" in the day of the Lord's power; willing and ready to praise Him, serve Him, and honour Him correctly as the King of all kings and Lord of all lords. There will be a freshness and joy in the Lord through this time of the Lord's crowning in glory. It will be a new dawn for mankind, and the day of glory will be 1000 years. The Lord will be as a young sovereign over His people and the joy of the people will be that of a people welcoming their new King in all the hope that a new reign brings after dark times.

The Lord will reign as the great Priest-King after the order of Melchizedek. The great king of Salem (Jerusalem) was the king who came from no-where and as the priest king of Jerusalem blessed Abraham after his defeat of the great army of the Mesopotamians. Genesis 14. Refer to the BTB study MELCHIZEDEK.

The Lord will rule over all the kings of the earth, and all who have opposed His plan and person will be dealt with fully and finally and will be no more. They will all be raised for judgement at the end of time, and the very site of the Lord's throne at Jerusalem will be the site of the last JUDGEMENT of unsaved mankind. All the mighty kings of men who opposed God are blasted by the judgement of the Lord! All the unsaved will remain in the Lake of Fire forever with Satan who they followed, and the entire universe will "melt with fervent heat" and be gone, to be replaced by a new heaven and a new earth, within which dwells righteousness only.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

This is a battle picture of a victorious commander as he advances through a battlefield, fully alert as he drinks water from the brook, and ready to slay the enemy as he goes. It is a picture of the Lord as the avenger of the righteous and the slayer of the unjust. It is a serious picture of the Lord as the conqueror of the enemies of the truth. Isaiah 63:1ff, Revelation 19:11ff.

PASTORAL AND PERSONAL APPLICATIONS

1. The Lord is the great priest-king of mankind for his Millennial Reign. He rules as king and priest for all the people of the earth. The Millennial Kingdom is a new dawning for mankind, with 1000 years of perfect environment before this space-time universe is wound up and put away.
2. The final judgement of mankind and the fallen angels is an awesome event. Peter tells us that the Great White Throne Judgement will end with the entire universe as we know it being folded up and put away forever. Peter urges us to reflect upon the end of all things and think about what sort of people we ought to be. Let us do that and serve the Lord with seriousness and humility. 2 Peter 3:10-18.
3. The Lord will judge the enemies of the truth with extreme severity, and all will be killed. The days of grace and mercy are over when the Lord moves to judge the earth and its evil inhabitants on his return. Let us remember that grace, and mercy are offered for a limited time only and let us preach the truth with fervent energy to ensure that all hear the truth and repent of their evil before it is too late.

DOCTRINES

RAPTURE OF THE CHURCH

1. The Rapture of the Church is the termination of the Church Age and is the taking of all believers since Pentecost to Heaven by the Lord Jesus Christ.
2. General Scripture (John 14:1-3, 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18)
3. The Rapture and the 2nd Advent should not be confused, they are 7 years apart being separated by the Tribulation and have different characteristics.
4. Rapture
 - a) Not revealed in Old Testament.
 - b) Promises to the Church fulfilled.
 - c) Judgement Seat of Christ rewards (1 Corinthians 3:12-15, 2 Corinthians 5:10-11, 2 Timothy 2:11)
 - d) Christ the Bridegroom and Head
 - e) Believers body changed (not creation) (1 Corinthians 15:51-58, Philippians 3:21)
 - f) Church goes to heaven. (1 Thessalonians 4:17)
 - g) Imminent - no signs to be fulfilled before the Church can be removed.
 - h) Time of comfort for believer. (1 Thessalonians 4:18)
 - i) Christ will meet the Church in the air. (1 Thessalonians 4:13-18)
 - j) Private (only believers will see)
 - k) Before tribulation
 - l) Believers go out of the world. (1 Thessalonians 4:16-18)
 - m) Removal of the Holy Spirit. (2 Thessalonians 2:7)
5. Second Advent
 - a) Spoken of by all major Old Testament prophets. (Zechariah 14:4)
 - b) Promises to Israel fulfilled.

- c) Great White Throne Judgement (after Millennium) - unbelievers. (Matthew 25:31, Revelation 20:12-15).
- d) Christ the Messiah to Israel (Daniel 9:25)
- e) Radical changes in nature. (Romans 8:19-22)
- f) Church comes back to earth (1 Thessalonians 3:13) 4:17)
- g) Many details of prophecy yet to be fulfilled. (Revelation Chapters 6-19)
- h) Time of terror for unbeliever. (Revelation 6:15-17)
- i) Christ will come back to earth (Zechariah 14:4)
- j) Public - every eye shall see him (Revelation 1- 7)
- k) After tribulation.
- l) Unbelievers taken off the earth (Matthew 24:37-42)
- m) Removal of Satan (Revelation 20:1-3)

6. The Rapture is before the Tribulation. Thus the Pre Tribulation Rapture position is shown by nine factors.

- a) The worried Thessalonians (2 Thessalonians 2:1-6)
- b) The Restrainer removed (2 Thessalonians 2:7-12)
- c) The lack of the word 'Church' in (Revelation 13:9)
- d) The verb Tereo in (Revelation 3:10)
- e) Grace before judgement (John 14:3)
- f) Resurrections in their order. (1 Corinthians 15:22-26)
- g) The Covenant approach. The Abrahamic, Davidic and Palestinian covenant fulfilled at 2nd Advent.
- h) The Church is in heaven before the Seal Judgements (Revelation 4,5)
- i) The contrast between the 2nd Advent and the Rapture

PROPHECY – SEQUENCE OF END TIME EVENTS See page 17

CHRIST – PROPHET, PRIEST, AND KING

JESUS THE PROPHET

1. Moses predicted the coming of a perfect prophet, fulfilled in Jesus (Deuteronomy 18:15-19, Acts 3:20-23)
2. Jesus claimed he was a prophet. (John 7:16, 8:28, 12:49-50)
3. Fulfilled predictions
 - a) His death and resurrection (Matthew 16:21, John 2:19)
 - b) The destruction of Jerusalem (Matthew 24:1-2, Luke 19:41-44)
 - c) The Gentile domination of Israel (Luke 21:20-24)
 - d) The Jewish dispersion (Matthew 24:34)
 - e) That the scriptures would survive (Matthew 24:35)

JESUS THE PRIEST

1. A priest is a man who represents other men before God, so that sinful man can have relationship with a holy God (Hebrews 5:1). The priest made propitiation for the sins of the people. (Hebrews 2:17, Hebrews 10:12) and also made intercession for the people

2. As a high priest, Christ offered a perfect sacrifice to God to remove sin for all time - His own body (Hebrews 9:26).

3. He also offers intercessory prayer for us (Hebrews 7:23-25) at the right hand of the Father.

4. Characteristics:-

- a) He was divinely appointed (Hebrews 5:4-10)
- b) He is perfect (Hebrews 7:26-28)
- c) He is merciful and faithful (Hebrews 2:17)
- d) He is sympathetic (Hebrews 4:14-16)
- e) He is everlasting (Hebrews 7:23-25)
- f) He is our advocate (1 John 2:1)

5. Because of our union in the Body of Christ, every believer is a priest (1 Peter 2:9). We have direct access to God the Father (Matthew 27:51, Hebrews 4:16). Therefore, our lives are to be a living sacrifice (Romans 12:1) of praise (Hebrews 13:15), giving (Hebrews 13:16) and obedience (Hebrews 13:17).

JESUS THE KING

1. At the Second Advent Jesus Christ will come as King, as King of Kings and Lord of Lords. (1 Timothy 6:15)

- a) His Kingdom - On earth (Jeremiah 23:5, Revelation 19:11-16). His kingdom is called the kingdom of heaven, because of its heavenly character, but it is clearly on earth.
- b) His Capital - Jerusalem (Psalm 2:6)
- c) Its Extent - The whole world. (Psalm 72:6-11, Isaiah 2:2-3, Daniel 7:13-14, Zechariah 8:20-23)
- d) When - He will regather believing Israel after the Great Tribulation and will reign on earth for 1,000 years. (Revelation 19:11-16, Zechariah 14:1-4,9. Revelation 20:4-6)

2. Characteristics of the Kingdom:

- a) Universal Peace (Isaiah 2:4, Micah 4:2-3)
- b) Universal Prosperity (Micah 4:4-7)
- c) Righteous and Just rule (Psalm 72:2-7, Isaiah 11:9)
- d) Worldwide in extent (Psalm 72:6-8)
- e) Glorious (Psalm 72:17-19)
- f) Everlasting (Daniel 7:13-14, Luke 1:32-33, Revelation 11:15)
- g) Uplifting of the under privileged (Psalm 72:2-4,12-14)

3. Christ's rule on earth will terminate with the Great White Throne Judgement (Revelation 20:11-15). He delivers the kingdom to the Father, (1 Corinthians 15:24) thus commencing the eternal rule of Christ. (1 Corinthians 15:28)

CHRIST – HUMILIATION AND EXULTATION – THE ROAD TO GLORY

1. The Lords Jesus Christ in Exaltation - Hebrews 8:1 "Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;"

2. The Road to Glory - Philippians 2:5-11

3 "Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus" [v 5]

[a] "let this mind be in you - (Present. Active. Imperative) have this attitude. To think objectively, noble thinking of divine viewpoint based on thinking the mind of Christ. 1 Corinthians 2:16 compared to 2 Corinthians 10:4-5

[b] "in yourselves" - among believers Vs. 4 "look" - (Present. Active. Participle] consider, focus Basis of 4 Laws of the Christian Way of Life.

4. "Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God" [v 6]:

[a] "form of God" - Inner Character. Divine Essence- in his pre-incarnate state.

[b] "being" - (Present. Active. Participle.) Eternal existence. Revelation 1:8 John 1:1 Colossians 2:16

[c]"robbery" - "to be grasped" - (Present. Active. Infinitive.)

[i] Used for act of robbery

[ii] Used of a thing robbed

[iii] A prize or thing to be grasped; be won but something to clutch hold of strongly,

5. "But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men" [v 7]

[a] His incarnation: not something to hold. No reputation - "emptied" - (Aorist. Active. Indicative.) To lay aside privileges, deprive oneself of normal function:

[i] Not loss of deity

[ii] Not loss of divine attributes

[iii] Rather, a choosing not to exercise His essence so as to become "like us:"

Hebrews 2:14,17

[b] being the form" - (Aorist. Active. Participle.) human essence - body, soul, spirit no Old Sin Nature

[c] "being made" (Aorist. Middle. Participle.) Having become. Precedes "humbled"

[d] "likeness of men" - of same condition, nature and ability.

6. "And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross." [v 8]

[a] His Humiliation: - "being found" - (Aorist. Passive. Participle) being recognised, discovered.

[b] "in appearance" - In contrast to all that He was, what He appeared outwardly to others.

[c] "He humbled Himself" - (Aorist Active Indicative.) Mental attitude of grace from birth to death. True humility Romans 12:3

[d] "becoming obedient" - (Aorist. Middle Participle.) to hear & obey.

[e] "to the point of death" - Spiritual death. Christ learned obedience through suffering (Hebrews 5:8) maximum self-discipline.

[f] His Humiliation: - "death on a cross" - Most disgraceful form of death. Reserved for hardened criminals and runaway slaves.

7. "Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name":[v 9]

[a] His Exaltation: - "therefore" - because of His humiliation "highly exalted" - (Aorist . Active. Indicative.) To raise above and beyond.

[b] Christ shared God's glory in Eternity Past, but this is the exaltation of His humanity. Compare Ephesians 1:20-23

[c] "bestowed" - (Aorist. Middle. Indicative.) Freely bestowed, as Christ gave Himself freely.

[d] "name" - The rank, office, dignity. The name, Hebrews 1:4-8

8. "That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth"; [v 10]

Celebrityship Recognised/Universal Acknowledgment: "at the name" - In sphere of His exalted position

[i] Those in heaven - angelic

[ii] On earth - human

[iii] Under earth - dead unbelievers and imprisoned demons.

9. "And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father" [v 11].

[a] "every tongue confess" - (Aorist. Middle. Subjunctive.) Openly acknowledge volitionally - self condemned

[b] "Jesus Christ is Lord" - Deity

[c] "to glory of God"

APPLICATION

1. True humility is the way to greatness. Luke 22:24-27 grace-oriented thinking. Romans 12:3

2. The way to lead with authority is to follow with submission. Luke 7:1-10

3. True understanding of authority demands that one serve - not be served. 1 Corinthians 9:1-18 The Law of Supreme Sacrifice and the Christian Medal of Honour.

4. Application to the Pastor. 1-Peter 5:1- 4

JUDGEMENT – GREAT WHITE THRONE

1. The judgement of the Great White Throne is the last judgement. (Revelation 20:11, 15)

2. Only the unsaved are judged at the last judgement as there is no condemnation for Christians. (Romans 8:1)

3. The last judgement occurs at the end of the Millennium. (Revelation 20:7-15)

4. The unsaved are judged according to their works from the Books of Works (Revelation 20:12)

5. The judgement is to show that the Human works of man cannot satisfy the justice of God. God is totally fair and shows that He is only satisfied by "The Good Work" – the death of Christ on the Cross.

6. Having shown the unsaved they have failed to satisfy the holiness of God, the condemned are cast into the Lake of Fire. (Revelation 20:15)

FOOTSTOOL

1. General scripture: (Psalm 110:1; Hebrews 1)

2. The footstool was set up so that the enemy of the conquering Roman general passed under it in complete submission.
3. Israel under the dispersion no longer represents Christ on this earth.
4. Israel is replaced by the Church, the Body of Christ (Acts 2:47; 1Corinthians 12:12-14; Ephesians 1:22,23; 2:16; 4:4,5; 5:23,24, 30-32; Colossians 1:18,24; 2:19).
5. The Body of Christ is being completed by entering every believer of the Church into union with Christ (Hebrews 2:10; Romans 11:25).
6. When the Body is completed, the Rapture of the Church occurs (1Thessalonians 4:13-18).
7. Then the Body becomes the Bride and is prepared for accompanying Christ to the judgement at the Second Advent by:-
 - a) the Bride receiving a resurrection body like Christ's (1Corinthians 15:51-57; Philippians 3:21; 1John 3:1,2).
 - b) The Bride's sinful nature being removed (Philippians 3:21).
 - c) The Bride cleansed from human good (1Corinthians 3:12-15).
8. The bride returns in triumph with Christ at the Second Advent (1Thessalonians 3:13; Revelation 19:6-8).
9. Then follows the Footstool:
 - a) Satan imprisoned (Revelation 20:1-3)
 - b) Demons removed from the earth (Zechariah 13:2; 1Corinthians 15:24,25; Colossians 2:15).
10. The removal of the demons changes the environment of the earth and causes perfect conditions during the Millennium.
 - a) Religion removed (1Corinthians 10:20,21).
 - b) False doctrine removed (1Timothy 4:1).
 - c) Perfect environment restored.
11. The final footstool is at the Last Judgement when all the unbelievers are judged and cast into the lake of fire (Revelation 20:11-15).

KINGDOM – MILLENNIAL KINGDOM See page 19

MELCHIZEDEC

1. Melchizedek is not a pre-incarnate appearance of Christ, he is a real person.
2. Melchizedek is an historical figure being the King of Salem. He was also a priest based on regeneration. He ministered to Abraham after rescuing Lot.
3. Christophanies are never given a formal name; the angel who visited Abraham or the man who wrestled with Jacob.

4. Christophanies are never attached to a geographical locality, e.g. Salem.
5. A Christophony always discloses God as the messenger.
6. Psalm 110:4 is a prophetic reference, Christ is being addressed. It does not say, you are Melchizedek.
7. A priest must be true humanity to be a priest. Jesus Christ was not true humanity until the incarnation. Therefore Melchizedek was a man. (Hebrews 7:10, Isaiah 7:14)
8. Jesus Christ of the tribe of Judah obtained his kingship by birth. Jesus Christ of the order of Melchizedek obtained his priesthood by appointment.

PRIESTS

1. A priest is a man who represents himself or other men before God.
2. There are three categories of priesthood in human history:
 - a) Family priest - from Adam until Levi
 - b) Levitical priesthood. - appointed under the Law of Moses
 - c) Royal priesthood
 - i) Melchizedek - king of Jerusalem, but also priest of the Most High (Genesis 14:18)
 - ii) Jesus Christ - King of kings and the Great High Priest (Hebrews 10:17)
 - iii) Church Age believer - we share Christ's priesthood, since we are united with Him (1 Peter 2:9)
3. Until the Law was given the head of each family was the priest for that family. (Genesis 8:20, 26:25, 31:54)
4. When the Law was proposed the whole nation of Israel was to be "a kingdom of priests unto God". The nation of Israel however failed in unbelief.
5. God appointed Aaron and his family in the tribe of Levi as a specialised priesthood (Exodus 28:1)
6. All believers in the Church Age have become a kingdom of priests in Christ (1 Peter 2:9, Revelation 1:6)
7. The chief privilege of being a priest is to be able to approach God directly. (Hebrews 4:14-16, 10:19-22)
8. In their role as a priest the believer offers:-
 - a) Their own body. (Romans 12:1, Philippians 2:17)
 - b) Praise to God. (Hebrews 13:15-16)
 - c) Their possessions. (Romans 12:13, Galatians 6:6)
 - d) Intercession on behalf of others. (Colossians 4:12, 1 Timothy 2:1)
9. The priest must be a partaker of the nature of the people he represents. Jesus Christ had to be a human too. (Hebrews 5:1, 7:4, 5, 7:14-28, 10:5, 10:10-14)

10. Comparison of the priesthoods

a) The Melchizedek priesthood was a picture of the priesthood of Christ (Psalm 110:4; Hebrews 5:6, 10; 6:20; 7:1-28)

b) The Levitical Priesthood

- i) Was based on the Law, which could not save
- ii) Was based on physical birth into the family of Aaron
- iii) Was available only to the family of Aaron
- iv) The priests came from the tribe of Levi. The kings came from the tribe of Judah. No person could be a priest and a king.
- v) Was based on mere men, with their own weaknesses and sin
- vi) Ended when the priest died

c) The Royal Priesthood of Christ

- i) Is based on Christ's sacrifice, which took away all sin for all time
- ii) Is based on spiritual birth, being born again into the family of God
- iii) Is universal to all believers in the Church Age
- iv) It is a royal priesthood - because of the Kingship and Priestly office of Jesus

Christ

- v) Is based on the perfect person of Christ
- vi) Is eternal, since Christ lives forever

Notes

PSALM 111

INTRODUCTION

The great French philosopher Pascal wrote, "Philosophy seeks truth, Theology finds it, but Religion possesses it. Human things must be known to be loved, but divine things must be loved to be known." This Psalm and the next are Psalms that speak of mature praise; praise from believers who have walked with the Lord, in truth and love.

As Pascal states above, these psalms are written by and for those who have been gripped by the truth, transformed by the truth, and who are in love with the author of the truth. This psalm, with the next, form a pair of praise psalms, each of which have their lines beginning with a different, but sequential, letter of the Hebrew alphabet. I suspect that they will be used in the Millennial Kingdom, with Psalm 119, which has a different verse for each letter of the Hebrew alphabet, as songs with built in memory aids for the young and old.

They are songs that celebrate the life and witness of those who walk in the truth through the years. They are written in such a way that makes it easy to remember them when sung in Hebrew, and the principles taught by these psalms are the crucial ones for spiritual growth and stability in all ages. When we sing a song that has an easy way of remembering it as part of its structure, we are singing a song that will stay with us through all the years of our life.

The principles of doctrine within these psalms are principles that are crucial for all believers to understand if they want to grow in strength and power in their witness. These psalms will form the core of the worship of the Millennial Kingdom for all peoples, and they give us a clue that the universal language of the Millennium will not be English, but Hebrew, and all nations will use Hebrew as their language of praise, even though they may maintain their own native language for daily commerce.

PSALMS 111:1-10

1 Praise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work is honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: the LORD is gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands are verity and judgment; all his commandments are sure.

8 They stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his name.

10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

REFLECTION

1 Praise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.

The double reference to praise here is important to pick up. The first is the order to all people to praise the Lord. The second is the willing response of the FREE WILL of all individuals to praise the Lord with all their heart. At our church men's prayer meeting this week we all particularly prayed for the move of the Holy Spirit, that the people of the Lord within the church might be free in their worship, abandoned to the Lord, whole-hearted in their praise and worship of the one who gave them His all. The Lord held nothing back from us, and yet we often sing and pray and share the things of the Lord in a half hearted or reserved manner.

Our religious activity is all too often polite and half hearted! God seeks our whole-hearted love and worship. Anything short of whole-hearted worship is not acceptable to the Lord! He gave His all, and He rightly demands our all! Psalms 9:1, 103:1, 119:10, 34, 58, 69,

145, 138:1, 1 Thessalonians 5:23, James 1:6-7. Worship may be expressed alone at times, and we are ordered to be praying without ceasing through each day, (Ephesians 6:18, Colossians 4:2), but formal corporate WORSHIP is to be done in fellowship with others and in the assembly of the saints every week.

2 The works of the LORD are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work is honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endures for ever.

What God does is always morally, and in all possible ways, good. The FRUIT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT is always moral goodness. The sign of the presence of God is goodness, gentleness, kindness and a desire to bless others, and so where anything else is felt then the Lord is not dominant in that company. In the Millennial Kingdom the presence of goodness will be dominant because the Lord is there in person and Satan will be bound through the period.

Those who love the Lord in all ages are active in their seeking out of His goodness and grace. Believers are like magnets, drawn to places and people where the love of the Lord is dominant. Many wonder why certain churches are full to the doors and great places to be worshipping, and yet others struggle to get enough people to fill a service, but the reason may be right here. Where the Holy Spirit has free reign over people their worship is wonderful, and the works of God are manifest, and people who love God will love to be there. A church fellowship where the Spirit of God is active is a hard place to leave and go home from.

God's work upon people is always in honour, glory and righteousness. These things are the "gold standard" for worship as long as time lasts. The Lord's name and work is honoured, the worship is glorious, and the result of walking with the Lord is righteousness of life on the part of the people. Worship brings joy! Nehemiah 8:10, Malachi 3:16-18.

If a church service falls short of this "gold standard" for worship then there is need for sincere and powerful prayer on the part of the membership of that church, because some sin or evil presence is grieving, hindering, or quenching the Holy Spirit and unless the problem is resolved the problem is going to be fatal for that church. Refer to the BTB study SINS AGAINST THE HOLY SPIRIT.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: the LORD is gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

The Lord wants us to remember His wonderful works, from the past and from the present. These twin psalms before us have the memory aid of the Hebrew alphabet to assist people to remember them, but we are challenged by these verses to make an effort to remember the works of the Lord in all we do and say. From the past actions of the Lord we learn that the Lord is gracious and loving; full of compassion towards His people.

The character of God has been seen most clearly in his provision for his saints in their times of difficulty. The Lord has provided food for the needy which walk in the "fear of the Lord". He provided MANNA throughout the wilderness wanderings of Israel, and the promise is secure, that He will always remember his PROMISES to his people. God does

not forget his promises to his people/family and He does not expect us to forget this either; the Lord can be trusted to remember his people and to do all that they require to enable them to serve and worship Him.

6 He has showed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands are verity and judgment; all his commandments are sure.

God demonstrated his power especially to the Exodus Generation, with works of power that provided a legacy to the Israelites from the heathen nations which had gone before them. The heathen nations lost their tenure to the land through their evil RELIGION which debased the image of God and debauched the morality of man. This fact needed to be remembered by Israel, and yet they forgot it, and generation after generation they followed after false gods and evil religions, and so themselves suffered individually the SIN UNTO DEATH and nationally the FIVE CYCLES OF NATIONAL DISCIPLINE.

God had acted with them in absolute integrity, with all his actions based upon truth and justice. There was absolute certainty for Israel, as there is for us today, because the Lord will always keep his word, and the Holy Word of God will always be the absolute standard for his dealings with us. If we know the doctrines of God's Word, then we know absolutely and with 100% certainty what the Lord will do in every situation. God can be trusted, and his moral standards never change. "Jesus Christ, the same, yesterday, today and forever". Hebrews 13:8.

8 They stand fast forever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his name.

God's commandments and statutes for man stand firm until time is gone. God has been "straight up" with us. This modern way of speaking sums up the concept of "upright" in the KJV translation of this psalm. God has been transparent and open with mankind, for the Word of God is clear and open for all to see and understand. God's Word is truth and the Lord has proclaimed it to the people and redemption has been told out to his people Israel for all to hear and believe. God has commanded his covenant forever to all his people, and holy and reverend is his name. The name of the Lord is to be honoured and praised.

All the NAMES OF GOD sum up aspects of the wonderful CHARACTER OF GOD and also they teach us aspects of the PLAN OF GOD. We are called to respond to all this in WORSHIP AND PRAISE. Isaiah 6:1-10. Knowledge of God will not produce just more study, but much more powerful worship. If worship and praise do not flow from a person who appears to understand the person and power of God, then they have not understood as God intends them to! Holy Spirit filled Worship is always the fruit of true biblical understanding. Bible study that doesn't produce worship and spiritual work isn't Holy Spirit filled Bible study!

10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endures for ever.

The principle expressed so clearly here is that which Solomon spelled out so strongly in Proverbs. Proverbs 1:7, 2:1-6, 3:1-7. Pause for a minute and contemplate the real nature of fear. FEAR is a negative emotion, but it can have positive results in many situations. For

example, it is good to fear the consequences of walking along the edge of a cliff for then you don't fall over and be injured or killed. It is good to have a healthy fear of dangerous creatures and treat them with respect. Now the "fear of the Lord" goes beyond both those concepts of fear, but builds upon them.

The "fear of the Lord" is a phrase that sums up the MENTAL ATTITUDE of holy reverence for the Lord's character, His Word, and His Plan for our life. It means to take seriously the claims of the creator and saviour upon our life. To "fear the Lord" means to have a correct attitude towards the reality of the claims of God upon our life and to worship His holy name and obey His righteous commands. John 15:7-17.

WISDOM is defined as the result of application of the truth of God's Word into daily life over enough time to produce true understanding of the truth and of the character of God behind it. Wisdom is a word that sums up the deep knowledge of a person who doesn't just know the truth, but that the truth has got hold of them! Wisdom is the word used by many to describe the inner integrity of a life transformed by the truth over time.

The result of biblical wisdom is a full and life transforming understanding of God's Word, so that the commandments of the Lord are understood, remembered, believed, and applied into the fabric of daily life. Wisdom is life transforming, not academic or formal. It is not tested by exams but by a fruitful life. The result, or fruit, of biblical wisdom is going to be praise of the Lord that lasts in the soul of the wise believer for all their life and into eternity.

Wisdom produces a hunger to praise God at every opportunity, and with all one's heart and mind. Praise and worship are the by products of grace, mercy and truth being understood and applied into life on a daily basis. Proverbs 9:10-12, Ecclesiastes 12:12-14, 2 Timothy 3:14-17.

PASTORAL AND PERSONAL APPLICATIONS

1. Regular worship is a characteristic of the Millennium, and it ought to be the mark of the saint in today's age also. Faith will always "work out" in life in acts of service and worship and believers will be regularly found in the company of others praising the Lord. The fruit of the Holy Spirit is whole-hearted worship. If there is not whole-hearted joy in the Lord, then the people have not truly met the Lord!

2. When the Holy Spirit moves in power and purity amongst the people of God there is an excitement in worship and a real presence of God's love that makes it easy to stay at church and hard to return home at the end of the service. This is why the church café, or after church lunch or dinner is such a wonderful thing when the Holy Spirit is moving upon the people, for they will seek to stay and enjoy more fellowship with each other and the Lord. If we do not have this experience after our church services then we need to go to solemn prayer for our church, because something or someone is blocking the move of the Holy Spirit.

3. Feats of memory belong to earlier generations, and yet we are urged to remember things that will assist our walk in faith. As we study the works of the Lord in the Word of the Lord, we need to remember the things that have occurred in the past because they are a clue to what will occur in the future. God's character does not change, and as He acted before, so He will act again. To know the works of the Lord in past ages is to know the

assurance of His acts for you now. Do we learn and remember enough of the things of God to keep us safe and enthusiastically moving forward?

4. God's moral standards never change. When we read in the Holy Word of God the standards of the Lord for our behaviour, then we need to take them with 100% commitment, because they are the Lord's path to blessing. We are to walk in the power of the Holy Spirit through each and every day, for only then will we be serving the Lord as we ought. God's standards do not change, and His character has not changed, so on the basis of the past we can predict how the Lord will respond to us in the present and the future. We have absolute certainty in the Lord. Let us feed upon the Word and learn of His character and works, for then we can have the confidence He wants us to have in all we do today.

DOCTRINES

GOD – DIVINE INSTITUTIONS – FREE WILL

1. Definition:- Volition or free will is the responsibility before God to choose different ends and means in life.
2. The above definition does not say that one has the power to do what you choose but it does give the opportunity to choose.
3. God gave Adam a choice in the garden in Genesis 2:16,17 where God told the man "thou shalt not eat" in the imperative mood which is a command.
4. Free will gives you the opportunity to want to accomplish things in conformity with God's will without having the natural ability to do so. (1 Kings 3:5-10) Solomon in this case wanted to judge but could not because of his own limitations.
5. In Psalm 13 David's free will continued to be positive even though he had not been successful.
6. One of the reasons for the delay in the answering of prayer requests is to allow the strengthening of free will to desire to do God's will.
7. Free will in both believer and unbeliever. (John 7:17)
8. Free will in giving. (2 Corinthians 8:12)
9. Free will cannot be coerced or compromised thus Christianity is a matter of obedience. (2 Corinthians 5:10)
10. As God is to judge all men it means that man is responsible for his actions and that all normal members of the human race have free will. (Revelation 20:11-15)
11. Relationship of free will is vertical, between man and God not man and man. (Ephesians 6:5-9)

12. Because man is subject to judgement there is an age of accountability as portrayed by the "rich young ruler".

13. Animals and plants are not judged.

14. Free will also puts the responsibility on both ends and means. An example of the right end but wrong means is the sin unto death of Moses. (Numbers 20)

15. By application just because God is blessing a ministry, in the case of Moses by providing water it does not mean that the person is necessarily in God's will. God blesses through his grace and not necessarily because they are doing things by God's way.

16. Human viewpoint attack on free will - Determinism.

(a) The concept is that if one starts out with any physical item and I know everything there is regarding it and the laws that control it then I can dogmatically predict the future state of that item.

(b) This concept is incorrect as shown by the power of prayer (James 5:17)

(c) It is possible for God to manipulate His universe. (Acts 16:26)

17. Types of miracles in the bible

(a) natural - a variation of a natural law

(i) Elijah and the drought

(ii) Paul and the earthquake

(iii) Moses at the Red Sea with the east wind

(b) supernatural - a direct violation of a natural law

(i) The resurrection of Christ

(ii) Being born again

18. In physics this concept is called "Heisenburg's Uncertainty Principle" after the German Nobel prize winner who postulated it. Modern science now views a lot of the formulae of physics as occurring the vast majority of times but on odd occasions not complying with observed laws. Such non compliance would include miracles or manipulation by God.

19. Evolution is an attack on free will as it states that man is evolved from animals and is a higher form of animal. This is often reinforced in text books which state "men and the other animals" indicating that man differs in degree only and not in "kind".

(a) "Difference in degree" - hot and cold is a matter of relative heat; ice, water and steam are all water and of the same kind.

(b) "Difference in kind - a square and a triangle.

(c) Solomon in Ecclesiastes 3:21, a believer out of fellowship assesses man as different only in degree from animals.

(d) Based on evolutionary principles abortion can be justified and atrocities condoned against other races such as the Nazi reaction to Jews, gipsies and the Slavs. From this comes the concept that if we knew everything about animal behaviour we could then describe man.

(e) The Biblical view however is that we do vary in kind, not in degree (Genesis 2:16) with the thing that sets man apart from the animals being volition.

(f) By implication man is never totally determined by his environment.

(g) Hell is a monument to the fact of free will because if you do not have a choice you cannot be judged.

20. Three problems which the Bible solves regarding free will -

(a) What about babies who die before they hear the gospel or those who are mentally not able to decide?

Solution - 2 Samuel 12:18 where a child born to David and Bathsheba dies on the 7th day, the day before circumcision which would have brought the child into a covenant relationship.

David says that he will go to be with the child indicating the child has been automatically saved without a covenant requirement.

This is the principle of "unlimited atonement". (1 John 2:2)

(b) What about the physical damage which hinders the person causing a restriction of free will?

Solution - John 9:1-7 where a man blind from birth is healed. Jesus did not bypass the free will but made up for the blindness. He breaks down the barriers for a person to do God's will but the free will of the person is not manipulated.

(c) What about spiritual damage to free will?

Solution - Genesis 3:8 where after the fall God sought out Adam and Eve in the garden where they had hidden from him. God who is all knowing asked the question "Where are you?"

The principle of the "total depravity of man" is seen here in the fact that man will not of his own free will seek God.

In Deuteronomy 5 Moses and all the Israelites heard a public address by God which the Israelites shrank back from.

God speaks to man in three areas:-

- (a) He speaks to all men. (Matthew 5:45, Acts 14:17)
- (b) He has a more intense form of calling. (Genesis 6:3, Romans 13:1)
- (c) He calls through the gospel of Jesus Christ. (John 16:8-11)

It is however possible to so damage the free will regarding spiritual matters that it becomes impossible to believe or repent.

Examples

- (a) the Amorites and Canaanites of Joshua's day. (Genesis 15:16)
- (b) the Pharaoh of the Exodus. (Exodus 7- 11)
- (c) those who accept the mark of the beast. (Revelation 13:8)
- (d) the reaction of unbelievers at the Second Advent. (Revelation 6:16)

21. However there are many areas over which even those who have had limited free will have control and the person who searches will find. (John 7:17)

22. If God is truly sovereign how can man have genuine free choice? God has absolute sovereignty as shown by a study of His character. It is also clear that man has free will. God uses his free will as creator whilst man uses his as a part of creation.

23. One way of looking at this is fatalism which is the basis of most eastern religions which state that man's destiny is set and certain.

24. Another way is autonomy which says that all things are uncertain and therefore history goes on chaotically.

25. True biblical sovereignty is based on the creator/creation concept with the creator outside the universe and the created beings within.

Three non salvation examples:-

(a) Paul as a prisoner on a ship bound for Rome predicts, having received advice from the angel of God, that there will be no loss of life but the ship will become a wreck. The guarantee is a sovereign guarantee and therefore absolute. Paul however tells the soldiers that they must stay on the boat to be saved. They do and they are saved. Sovereign decrees by God therefore contain free will decisions by man. (Acts 27)

(b) The sovereign decree is that all things work together for good towards the goal of predestination and eventual glorification. We have a guarantee that we will be in heaven. We need to be actively involved in the chain of events. (Romans 8:28)

(c) Daniel understood the time of "desolations" as seventy years as prophesied by Jeremiah and knew that it would end on time. He now seeks by supplication with sackcloth and ashes forgiveness for Israel's sin on the basis that no discipline is going to be removed without the sin having been forgiven. (Daniel 9:2)
God promises certain things but they are contingent on our prayer Using the principle of the sovereignty of God we can be confident in prayer if we are controlled by the Holy Spirit. (James 4:2)

26. Can free will be neutral? The answer is no, one is either positive or negative towards God. For instance if a young man is keen on a girl and is asked if he is going to marry her and he answers he does not know. As long as he debates the question he will not marry her and is therefore negative to marriage.

27. Every attack in the Christian life has one common feature, the denial of the Word of God as shown in the temptation of our Lord. Each of them therefore is an attack on the character of God.

28. The act of negative free will to the plan of God is given in Romans 1:18-32.

In this passage:-

- (a) The unbeliever holds the truth in unrighteousness. (v18)
- (b) The power of God is clearly seen by all men. (v19-20)
- (c) They became vain in their imaginations and worshipped part of the creation rather than the creator. (v21-23)
- (d) The result is sexual and other perversions. (v24-31)
- (e) They end up encouraging others to defy God. (v32)

29. Are the majority always right? A scriptural example of this was Elijah and the prophets of Baal in 1 Kings 18 where on a public opinion basis Elijah would have been considered wrong.

The concept that public opinion is always correct comes from the French philosopher Rousseau who stated "the most general will is always the most just also, the voice of the people is in fact the voice of God".

Another good example of this would be the public opinion that happened at the crucifixion of Christ.

30. There are therefore two classes in the Christian life, positive or negative to God's will.

31. In Old Testament times physical idols were common. The idols nowadays are commonly abstract in the form of ideas and concepts. It is up to the Christian to challenge these concepts where they occur.

CHURCH – WORSHIP AND PRAISE See page 35

CHRISTIAN LIFE – FRUIT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT See page 57

HOLY SPIRIT – SINS AGAINST THE HOLY SPIRIT

1. RESISTING THE HOLY SPIRIT (Unbelievers only) (Acts 7:51, John 16:8-11) This is hardening to the convicting ministry of the Holy Spirit.

2. BLASPHEMY AGAINST THE HOLY SPIRIT (Unbelievers only) (Matthew 12:31) The purpose of the Holy Spirit was to reveal the person of Jesus Christ. The Pharisees rejected this by claiming He was demon possessed.

3. LYING TO THE HOLY SPIRIT (Believers only) (Acts 5:1-3) A sin of false motivation. - Ananias and Sapphira.

4. GRIEVING THE HOLY SPIRIT (Believers only) (Ephesians 4:30) Any sin which the believer commits.

5. QUENCHING THE HOLY SPIRIT (Believers only) (1 Thessalonians 5:19) A believer who is not allowing the Holy Spirit to exert His full influence.

6. UNPARDONABLE SIN (Matthew 12:22-32)

a) Rejection of Jesus Christ as God and Saviour is the only sin which cannot be forgiven. This unbelief is shown in Matthew 12:24, denying the person and power of Jesus.

b) It is impossible for a believer to commit the unpardonable sin. (Isaiah 1:18, Isaiah 44:22, 1 John 1:7)

MANNA

1. Manna came down every day but it did not (Exodus 16:4,5, 16:22-27). God provided manna every day except Saturday. God gave the Jews double on Friday. If extra was kept during the week except Friday it stank and bred worms. CONCEPT - some techniques and doctrines are used daily, some are more specialized and used periodically.

2. Those who gathered a lot of MANNA did not have more than those who gathered a little MANNA. The amount of MANNA matched your capacity for MANNA (Exodus 16:16-18, 2 Corinthians 8:15). This is the law of equality. God always matches capacity. Those who gathered a lot of manna did not have more than those who gathered a small amount. God matched their capacity. Everybody has equality in Christ but each believer does not have the same spiritual experience. God will never fail your capacity.

3. Manna spoiled but it did not spoil. (Exodus 16:19, 20). If it was kept overnight it spoiled but kept overnight on the sixth night it was preserved. In order to enjoy provision man must follow God's directions and plan.
4. Manna spoiled if it was kept overnight but it was preserved indefinitely in the ark of the covenant. (Exodus 16:19, 20, Hebrews 9:4, Exodus 16:33)
5. Manna melted but it did not melt. (Exodus 16:21). Only manna that had been collected withstood the rays of the sun. Only bible doctrine absorbed into the soul can help in time of pressure or prosperity. Ungathered manna is like doctrine left in the Bible.
6. Manna tasted good to some and bad to others. (Exodus 16:31, Numbers 21:5) This illustrates positive or negative attitude towards the Word of God.
7. Manna came as a complaint from Israel. (Exodus 16:2-4) It was therefore a Grace provision, the Jews neither earned nor deserved it (Psalm 78:18-25). God was faithful in providing the manna. (Exodus 16:35)
8. The rejection of grace manna resulted in divine discipline. (Numbers 21:5, 6). God blesses the believer under grace, when he decides to move away from grace he falls from grace. (Galatians 5:4) Failing grace. (Hebrews 12:15)

PROMISES

1. FROM GOD'S VIEWPOINT

When a person promises you something the promise is only as strong as the character of the person making the promise. The character of God is perfect therefore His promises are totally reliable.

- a) Unchangeable - A promise in the Bible is the same for us in the 20th Century as it was to Paul.
- b) All-knowing - God knows all our problems so there is always a promise or doctrine to cater for our difficulties.
- c) Love - God will provide for His children.
- d) Truth - All the promises are totally true.

2. FROM MAN'S VIEWPOINT

- a) We must know the promises.
- b) We must believe the promises.
- c) We must want to trust in God.

3. THERE ARE ABOUT 7,000 PROMISES THAT DEAL WITH THE CHRISTIAN ON EARTH

4. TYPICAL PROMISES FOR VARIOUS STAGES IN THE CHRISTIAN LIFE

- a) Stage 1 - Salvation (John 3:16; Acts 16:31)
- b) Stage 2 - Christian on earth (1 John 1:9; Romans 8:28; 1 Peter 5:7)
- c) Stage 3 - Believers in Heaven (1 Peter 1:3-5; Revelation 21:4)

5. FOR THE CHRISTIAN ON EARTH - HOW DO WE MAKE THEM WORK?

- a) We must be a believer in Jesus Christ.

- b) Take every promise to mean what it says.
- c) Confess all your known sins using the promise in (1 John 1:9)
- d) If a promise says to do something, do it (i.e. pray, believe, confess etc.)
- e) Wait for answers, the Lord will answer in His time.
- f) Keep a promise notebook, learn the promises.

6. GENERAL SCRIPTURE ON THE PROMISES OF GOD (Hebrews 3:7 - 4:11)

- a) The geographical areas in which the Exodus generation found themselves can represent stages in the Christian.
 - i) Egypt - unbelief.
 - ii) Red Sea crossing - salvation by faith (i.e. leaving Egypt)
 - iii) Wilderness - the carnal and immature Christian life claiming only some promises and failing regularly.
 - iv) Jordan crossing - full realisation of God's favour by faith.
 - v) Promised land - the mature Christian resting in God and only failing occasionally.
- b) The author of Hebrews in (Chapter 3:7,19) exhorts the Jews at Jerusalem and us not to fall into the same traps as the Exodus generation in unbelief.
- c) Questions And Answers on Hebrews (Chapter 4) refers to the Christian on earth.
 - Verse 1: What happens if we fail to claim a promise? - We lack peace of mind.
 - Verse 2: What characteristic of God does this verse highlight? - Unchangeable.
 - How are the promises made active? - By being mixed with faith.
 - Verse 3: Which came first, man or the promises of God? - The promises, God is all-knowing.
 - Verse 4: Why did God rest? - Because He had provided all things necessary for man.
 - Verses 5 & 6: Will any succeed in this area? - Yes, some will.
 - Verse 7: Are the promises still available today? - Yes.
 - What must we do? - Accept God's provision.
 - What must we not do? - Harden our hearts.
 - Verse 8: Jesus in some translations is, in fact, Joshua.
 - Verse 9: To whom are the promises available? - Believers only.
 - Verse 10: What choice have we as a Christian? - Human works or God's works and provision.
 - Verse 11: What is the great trap? - Unbelief. We should actively pursue the promises of God.

7. MAJOR PROMISES

Learn to claim these when:

- a) In difficulties (Romans 8:28)
- b) You have sinned (1 John 1:9)
- c) You are worried (1 Peter 5:7)
- d) You have been wronged (1 Thessalonians 5:18)
- e) Prayer (Matthew 7:7)
- f) You are lonely (Hebrews 13:5)
- g) You have doubts (Philippians 4:13)
- h) The Bible (Hebrews 4:12)
- i) You cannot sleep (Psalm 4:8)
- j) You are unhappy (Psalm 147:3)
- k) You are tempted to retaliate (Romans 12:17,19)
- l) You are in danger (Psalm 23:4)

RELIGION

1. Satan's religion is a humanly acceptable one: no sin, no judgement, no Saviour and no Hell. Satan appears as an angel of light. (2 Corinthians 11:13-19,26)
2. Many pastors in the churches are servants of Satan's policy, knowingly or unknowingly. (Isaiah 30:12, Jeremiah 2:8, 2 Peter 2:1-10)
3. Satan's strategy towards unbelievers is to keep them blinded to the gospel. (2 Corinthians 4:3-4, Colossians 2:8, 2 Thessalonians 2:9-10)
4. Satan's strategy towards believers is:-
 - a) To confuse by false teaching. (Matthew 7:15, Romans 16:18)
 - b) To appeal to pride. (2 Corinthians 10:12)
 - c) To promote idolatry. (Habakkuk 2:18,19)
 - d) To promote legalism. (1 Timothy 1:7-8)
5. Satan's policy calls for counterfeit faith:-
 - a) Counterfeit gospel. (2 Corinthians 11:3-4)
 - b) Counterfeit pastors. (2 Corinthians 11:13-15)
 - c) Counterfeit communion. (1 Corinthians 10:19-21)
 - d) Counterfeit doctrine. (2 Timothy 4:1)
 - e) Counterfeit righteousness. (Matthew 19:16-28)
 - f) Counterfeit way of life. (Matthew 23)
 - g) Counterfeit power. (2 Thessalonians 2:8-10)
 - h) Counterfeit gods. (2 Thessalonians 2:3-4)

SIN – SIN UNTO DEATH See page 56

ISRAEL – FIVE CYCLES OF NATIONAL DIVINE DISCIPLINE

1. Leviticus 26 states the five cycles of discipline

If the people in the nation do not want to do things in God's way God will hit them in five cycles of increasing discipline until He completely destroys the nation.

2. First cycle - v 14-17 - sickness, depression, economic problems, people losing their strength of character, lack of power in the nation.
3. Second cycle - v 18-20 - this is an intensified form of the first cycle with recession turning into depression, they become even less enthusiastic.
4. Third cycle - v 21-22 - the situation further intensifies, psychological problems in the nation multiply, people behave like animals, the wild animals are prowling on the streets both physically and symbolically. It was not safe to go out. Here you have a breakdown in a nation with psychiatric problems and criminal problems.
5. Fourth cycle - v 23 - 26 - this is the invasion of your land with defeat with all the things that go with it, with food rationing, with privation.

6. Fifth cycle - v 27-39 - this shows nation collapse and the removal of the nation from the land.

7. The parallel passage in Deuteronomy 28 indicates that God deals with the nation that rejects his Word in a systematic way.

GOD – NAMES AND TITLES OF GOD See page 42

GOD – CHARACTER OF GOD See page 14

GOD – PLAN OF GOD See page 15

FEAR See page 28

CHRISTIAN LIFE – MENTAL ATTITUDE

1. Definition: Attitude or Mental attitude is the state of mind where the mind is set on a course of action on the basis of the whole function and thinking of the soul.

2. Every believer faces the inner conflict of divine versus human viewpoint. These two attitudes are at war in humanity in human history from the time of the fall. (Isaiah 55:7-9)

3. We are commanded to have divine viewpoint in our souls not the viewpoint of Satan (worldliness). 2 Corinthians 1:7, 10:5. (Via Doctrine in the Soul)

4. Attitude determines both the life and character of a person - what you think is what you are (Proverbs 23:7)

5. As Christians we are commanded to have our thinking in tune with the mind of Christ. Gods plan for our lives calls for a new attitude in our souls, a new viewpoint, without any human viewpoint or mental attitude sin (1Corinthians 2:16, 2 Corinthians 10:4-5 Romans 12:2, Philippians 2:5, 2 Timothy 1:7)

6. Fellowship within a church is based on believers all being in tune with what the Bible teaches. Philippians 2:2.

7. Knowledge of the Bible (the mind of Christ, 1 Corinthians 2:16) and control by the Holy Spirit renews the mind of the believer, giving divine viewpoint. (Romans 12:2)

8. The right mental attitude produces joy (Philippians 2:2), confidence (2 Corinthians 5:1,6,8), stability (Isaiah 26:3-4, Philippians 4:7, 2 Thessalonians 2:2), true giving (2 Corinthians 9:7), love (1 Corinthians 13:5)

9. Human viewpoint is called worldliness. (Romans 12:2, Colossians 3:2)

10. Evil is what you think as you are following Satan's policy. Matthew 9:4, Galatians 6:3. Mental attitude sins produce self induced misery. (Proverbs 15:13)

11. Without clear thinking there is conflict in the mind of the believer. Isaiah 55:6-9, James 1:7-8.

12. True stability of Character comes only this way. Philippians 4:7, 2 Thessalonians 2:2.
13. Giving is a mental attitude. 2 Corinthians 9:7. Love is a mental attitude. 1 Corinthians 13: Deuteronomy 6:5,10,12.
14. Worldliness is a mental attitude: It is all non-grace thinking i.e. Anti Gods Plan, Colossians 3:2.
15. Confidence in service and living generally flows from having "Divine Viewpoint" which has other advantages such as
 - [a] Stability in life - James 1:8
 - [b] Prosperity of soul - Philippians 4:7
 - [c] Giving to the Lord - 2 Corinthians 9:7
 - [d] Spiritual rather than worldly - Romans 12:2, Colossians 3:2
 - [e] Purity rather than evil - Matthew 9:4
 - [f] No arrogance - Galatians 6:1-5.
 - [g] Inner beauty - 1 Timothy 2:9,10,15.

PSALM 112

INTRODUCTION

This psalm can be seen as the second half, or mirror half of Psalm 111. It runs a parallel course to the psalm we have just seen. It reflects the wonderful realities of the mature believer's life after the Lord has won the victory and each believer can sing about what the Lord has done while thinking of the defeat of the enemies of truth and righteousness. It looks forward and backwards as a psalm of praise.

When it was written it looked forward to the day of the Lord's final victory over the enemies of the truth at the end of the Great Tribulation period. When it is sung in the Millennial Kingdom it will look back to that day, but also forward to the final rebellion of mankind at the end of the Millennial Kingdom and sadly reflect upon the fate of the wicked in that last day of time before the GREAT WHITE THRONE JUDGEMENT.

It is a psalm that sings about the strength of character, strong work, and stable witness, of the mature believer who is grounded and established in the doctrines of the Word of God. It is a psalm about the blessing of the mature believer in the midst of all that the wicked can throw at them.

PSALMS 112:1-10

- 1 Praise ye the LORD. Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.**
- 2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.**
- 3 Wealth and riches shall be in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.**
- 4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.**

**5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with discretion.
 6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.
 7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.
 8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, until he see his desire upon his enemies.
 9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.
 10 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.**

REFLECTION

**1 Praise ye the LORD. Blessed is the man that fears the LORD, that delights greatly in his commandments.
 2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.**

The blessings of the man or woman that fears the Lord are many and powerful. The person who delights in the commandments of the Lord is the recipient of more blessing than they could manage to enumerate. We are blessed in the Lord far more than we could ever explain to anyone else, but those blessings within our character are expressed over time in our life actions. To delight in the Lord is to open the door to blessing. Psalms 1:1-6. Refer to the BTB studies, BLESSED IN HEAVENLY PLACES, and GIFTS RECEIVED AT SALVATION.

It is the person who loves the Lord and walks in humility that receives the blessings of the Lord. They are especially blessed upon the earth in the Millennial Kingdom, and they receive there greater blessing than any previous age, for they can live as Adam and Eve lived; they appear to be able to live for centuries in good health due to the restoration of pre-flood conditions. This period of history is an amazing time to live and the upright in spirit are truly blessed for centuries.

What will be the role of the believers who have lived before this date? It isn't clear at all, and any comment on this matter is speculation. One school would have us ruling with Christ upon the earth for this period, another would have us back in heaven doing other things there while this last period of history is played out. We will know for sure only at the time!

**3 Wealth and riches shall be in his house: and his righteousness endures for ever.
 4 Unto the upright there arises light in the darkness: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.**

Wealth is all too often a trial and test for us in today's earth, but during the Millennial Kingdom with only believers upon the earth, there will be no test involved; just blessing that is abundant, but never self centred. Even today, on our presently fallen earth, with evil around us, mature believers can handle all manner of wealth, fame, and power if the second thing mentioned here is present; if we have righteousness that lasts forever. When people are stabilised in their character by the righteousness of God, then they are truly morally stable, and so are able to enjoy all things without the things that surround them turning their heads away from God.

When righteousness guides people, they are led by the Holy Spirit, and that means that they experience light in the darkness, as the Spirit takes the Word of God and applies it into dark places and brings LIGHT. When people have been enlightened by the Word of God they will manifest the FRUIT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT. Remember the words of Jesus in Matthew 7:13-23, for those with out the FRUIT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT are not genuine believers at all! Beware of people without compassion and graciousness for whatever they are, they are not Holy Spirit filled Christians! Romans 8:9.

5 A good man shows favour, and lends: he will guide his affairs with discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

The character of people is seen in their actions, not their words alone. A good man shows favour to others and helps them when he can. This doesn't mean handouts necessarily, but "hand ups" to assist others to independence, or to "bridge the gap" when they fall on hard times. To loan people money or land to assist them was a noble thing in ancient Israel, for no interest was charged on any loan to a fellow believer.

If you loaned money in this biblical day you may have agreed to share the profit on a venture, but you were forbidden to charge interest to a fellow member of God's family. Exodus 22:25, Leviticus 25:36-37, Deuteronomy 23:19-20. Christ centred character does not seek to make merchandise of a fellow servant of the Lord. The first characteristic of the mature believer in business is their readiness to assist /empower their brethren, the second is their "discretion".

A good man works with discretion in all he does. This word has a different meaning today than it had in 1611 when the English translators choose this word. Today "being discrete" means you act in a way that others don't find out what you are really up to! It often means you can keep a guilty secret. Discretion here in our psalm does not mean secrecy with evil, but moral carefulness and biblical thoughtfulness in all dealings, with morality guiding each and every step taken.

It means a businessman is not just thinking of profit, but of personal morality, and the impact of what he is doing upon others. It is ethical business that is in view here. A believer's faith must work into his/her cheque book and business plan or it is not a biblical or ethical business, and their faith is false! The "Fruit of the Holy Spirit" will be a care for others that is guided by moral principles and ethical actions. Godly/Righteous people are not moved from their righteous standard but hold to the Lord's Word as their guide forever.

Another fruit of the Spirit is in view here, and that is tenacity and stability of character. The mature believer is dependable in their moral and ethical standards; they do not change over time, but remain stable upon the rock of Christ's holy standards. Such people are blessed in time, but also can look forward to ETERNAL REWARDS.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, until he see his desire upon his enemies.

The genuine believer in business trusts in his/her integrity, is stable and dependable in their ethical standards, and operates biblically, with moral concern for those they interact

with. They trust the Lord to protect them in their business, because they follow the plan of God for their life. Godly business-people work by prayer and careful thought. Every business and personal decision is prayed over, and so when it is made it is secure, and they rest upon the Lord's will within it. As a result of how they work there is no reason for any fear in any situation because everyone is in the will of the Lord for them.

No "evil tidings" can disrupt the tranquillity of mind of the mature believer. If we walk in the Lord's will, then each and every situation is one from which the Lord will weave blessing, so "evil tidings" can always be turned around by the power of God within the Plan of God. The heart of the mature believer is "fixed"; it is stabilised in the Plan of God, and in the Character of God that guarantees the plan! There is no thought of defeat for such a believer, because he/she knows he/she is on the winning side. The mature believer knows that the enemy will be defeated by the Lord, and that any set back, or "evil tidings", is simply a matter of temporary inconvenience. It is a subject for prayer; never fear.

9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endures for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

The mature believer has given to the poor, and not let any down turn in business stop their prayerful giving program. The mature believer works by faith and is confident in the Lord turning their business around and their being blessed fully in the end. They do not get distracted by any financial pressure, but maintain their giving and their service, for they know the Lord will honour their witness. Their prosperity (horn of plenty and power) is exulted, because they walk in the place of power. The mature believer walks close to the Lord and is safe with the Lord in all they do. The mature believer is exulted because they walk where and as the Lord intends them to walk. If we want to be exulted in this life we need to walk close to the Lord and allow the Holy Spirit to empower and guide us in all we do and so blessing will continue to flow.

If you really want to upset wicked people, just walk close to the Lord and allow Him to bless and uphold you, and the evil ones will be silenced and slink away in shame. God protects his people and blesses them spiritually in all they do. We may not always be the richest people in financial terms, but the believer who walks with the Lord is wealthy beyond measure, as Paul identifies in Philippians 4:4ff.

PASTORAL AND PERSONAL APPLICATIONS

1. If a person is without compassion, graciousness, and righteousness, then they are without Christ and the Holy Spirit is not active within them. God's presence is known by the fruits of the Holy Spirit. If the fruit is not in the life, then the root of that person is not grounded in Christ! Matthew 7:13-23.

2. We must challenge our application of faith into our businesses and our social interactions. We are to be ethical in all our dealings and trustworthy in our financial practises. If a person's faith does not influence their financial and business practises then their faith is not real biblical faith. James 2. Conversely if their business planning techniques drive their ministry they have the balance wrong, for prayer must drive ministry and often in total violation of "normal business practise".

3. How do we see adversity? Do we see it as the mature believer sees it or as a panic stricken worrier? If we are in the Lord's hands, and operating within his plan, how can anything happen that will disturb the plan of God and the power of God's operation for our life? Let us practise faith and trust in the Lord at the level we are challenged to by this psalm. From the other side of the victory of the Lord we will be embarrassed that we were afraid now, so let us not be afraid, but express our faith in the soon to be completed plan of Almighty God.

DOCTRINES

JUDGMENT – GREAT WHITE THRONE See page 67

CHRISTIAN LIFE – BLESSED IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST

1. Believers are said to be blessed with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ (Ephesians 1:3).
2. The same Greek word is used in (John 3:12) where the word 'things' is mentioned.
3. The heavenlies is the area of the believer's spiritual experience as identified with Christ in various ways:-
 - a) Divine nature (2 Peter 1:4)
 - b) Life (Colossians 3:4; 1 John 5:12)
 - c) Relationships (John 20:17; Hebrews 2:11)
 - d) Inheritance (Romans 6:16,17)
 - e) Service (John 17:18; Matthew 28:20)
 - f) Suffering (Philippians 1:29; 3:10; Colossians 1:24)
 - g) Future glory (Romans 8:18-21; 1 Peter 2:9; Revelation 1:6; 5:10).
4. The believer is a heavenly man and a stranger or pilgrim on the earth. (Hebrews 3:1,1 Peter 2:11).
5. The believer is an ambassador from Heaven. (2 Corinthians 5:20).

CHRISTIAN LIFE – GIFTS RECEIVED AT SALVATION

Listed below are the 34 things God provides for every believer at the point of salvation.

1. In the eternal plan of God. (Sharing the destiny of Christ)
 - a) Foreknown (Acts 2:23, Romans 8:29, 1 Peter 1:2)
 - b) Elect (Romans 8:33, Colossians 3:12, 1 Thessalonians 1:4, Titus 1:1)
 - c) Predestined (Romans 8:29, 30, Ephesians 1:5, 11)
 - d) Chosen (Matthew 22:14, 1 Peter 2:4)
 - e) Called (1 Thessalonians 5:24)
2. Reconciled
 - a) By God (2 Corinthians 5:18, 19, Colossians 1:20)
 - b) To God. (Romans 5:10, 2 Corinthians 5:20, Ephesians 2:14-17)
3. Redeemed (Romans 3:24, Colossians 1:14, 1 Peter 1:18)

4. Condemnation removed. (John 3:18, 5:24, Romans 8:1)
5. Under Grace instead of judgement; God is satisfied with the death of His Son. (Romans 3:24-26, 1 John 2:2)
6. All sins judged by the death of Christ. (Romans 4:25, Ephesians 1:7, 1 Peter 2:24)
7. Dead to old life - alive to God.
 - a) Crucified with Christ. (Romans 6:6, Galatians 2:20)
 - b) Dead with Christ. (Romans 6:8, Colossians 3:3, 1 Peter 2:24)
 - c) Buried with him. (Romans 6:4, Colossians 2:12)
 - d) Raised with Christ. (Romans 6:4, Colossians 3:1)
8. Free from the law.
 - a) Dead. (Romans 7:4)
 - b) Delivered. (Romans 6:14, 7:6, 2 Corinthians 3:11, Galatians 3:25)
9. Regenerated. (John 13:10, 1 Corinthians 6:11, Titus 3:5)
 - a) Born again. (John 3:7, 1 Peter 1:23)
 - b) Children of God. (Galatians 3:26)
 - c) Sons of God. (John 1:12, 2 Corinthians 6:18, 1 John 3:2)
 - d) A new creation. (2 Corinthians 5:17, Galatians 6:15, Ephesians 2:10)
10. Adopted. (Romans 8:15, 8:23 (future) Ephesians 1:5)
11. Acceptable to God. (Ephesians 1:6, 1 Peter 2:5)
 - a) Made righteous (Romans 3:22, 1 Corinthians 1:30, 2 Corinthians 5:21, Philippians 3:9)
 - b) Sanctified positionally. (1 Corinthians 1:30, 6:11)
 - c) Perfected forever. (Hebrews 10:14)
 - d) Made meet (qualified) (Colossians 1:12)
12. Justified (declared righteous). (Romans 3:24, 5:1, 5:9, 8:30, 1 Corinthians 6:11, Titus 3:7)
13. Forgiven all trespasses. (Ephesians 1:7, 4:32, Colossians 1:14, 2:13, 3:13)
14. Made nigh. (Heavenly citizenship based on reconciliation) (Luke 10:20, Ephesians 2:13, 19)
15. Delivered from the kingdom of Satan. (Colossians 1:13, 2:15)
16. Transferred into God's kingdom. (Colossians 1:13)
17. On a secure foundation. (1 Corinthians 3:11, 10:4, Ephesians 2:20)
18. A gift from God the Father to Christ. (John 10:29, 17:2, 6, 9, 11, 12, 24)
19. Delivered from the power of the sin nature. (Romans 2:29, Colossians 2:11)
20. Appointed priests unto God.

- a) Holy priesthood. (1 Peter 2:5)
 - b) Royal priesthood. (1 Peter 2:9, Revelation 1:6)
21. Under the care of God as a chosen generation and a peculiar people. (Titus 2:14, 1 Peter 2:9)
22. Given access to God. (Romans 5:2, Ephesians 2:18, Hebrews 4:14, 16, 10:19, 20)
23. Within the "much more" care of God. (Romans 5:9, 10)
- a) Objects of His love. (Ephesians 2:4, 5:2)
 - b) Objects of His grace.
 - i) For salvation. (Ephesians 2:8, 9)
 - ii) For keeping. (1 Peter 1:5)
 - iii) For service (John 17:18)
 - iv) For instruction (Titus 2:12)
 - c) Objects of His power. (Ephesians 1:19, Philippians 2:13)
 - d) Objects of His faithfulness. (Philippians 1:6, Hebrews 13:5,6)
 - e) Objects of His peace. (John 14:27)
 - f) Objects of His consolation. (2 Thessalonians 2:16)
 - g) Objects of His intercession. (Romans 8:34, Hebrews 7:25)
24. God's inheritance (Possession). (Ephesians 1:18)
25. Beneficiaries of an inheritance as heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ. (Romans 8:17, Ephesians 1:14 Colossians 3:24, Hebrews 9:15, 1 Peter 1:4)
26. A new position. (Ephesians 2:6)
- a) Partners with Christ in life. (Colossians 3:4)
 - b) Partners with Christ in service. (1 Corinthians 1:9)
 - c) Workers together with God. (1 Corinthians 3:9, 2 Corinthians 6:1)
 - d) Ministers of the New Testament. (2 Corinthians 3:6)
 - e) Ambassadors. (2 Corinthians 5:20)
 - f) Living epistles. (2 Corinthians 3:3)
 - g) Ministers of God. (2 Corinthians 6:4)
27. Recipients of eternal life. (John 3:15, 10:28, 20:31, 1 John 5:11, 12)
28. Members of the family and household of God. (Galatians 6:10, Ephesians 2:19)
29. Light in the Lord. (Ephesians 5:8, 1 Thessalonians 5:4)
30. United to the Father, Son and Holy Spirit.
- a) In God. (1 Thessalonians 1:1) of "God in you" (Ephesians 4:6)
 - b) In Christ. (John 14:20 of "Christ in you" Colossians 1:27)
 - i) A member in His body. (1 Corinthians 12:13)
 - ii) A branch in the vine. (John 15:5)
 - iii) A stone in the building. (Ephesians 2:21, 22, 1 Peter 2:5)
 - iv) A sheep in the flock. (John 10:27-29)
 - v) A part of His bride. (Ephesians 5:25)
 - vi) A priest of the kingdom of priests. (1 Peter 2:9)
 - vii) A saint of the "new species". (2 Corinthians 5:17)

c) In the Spirit. (Romans 8:9) of "the Spirit in you"

31. Recipients of the ministries of the Holy Spirit.

a) Born of the Spirit. (John 3:6)

b) Baptised with the Spirit. (Acts 1:5, 1 Corinthians 12:13)

c) Indwelt by the Spirit. (John 7:39, Romans 5:5, 8:9, 1 Corinthians 3:16, 6:19, Galatians 4:6, 1 John 3:24)

d) Sealed by the Spirit (2 Corinthians 1:22, Ephesians 4:30)

e) Given spiritual gifts. (1 Corinthians 12:11, 27-31, 13:1, 2)

32. Glorified. (Romans 8:30)

33. Complete in Him. (Colossians 2:10)

34. Possessors of every spiritual blessing provided in eternity past. (Ephesians 1:3)

CHRISTIAN LIFE – REWARDS AND CROWNS

1. Rewards and Salvation are carefully separated in the scriptures. Salvation is a free gift from God, rewards are for meritorious service in the power of the Spirit.

2. Salvation - a free gift to the lost (Ephesians 2:8-9, Romans 6:23, John 4:10) - an everlasting possession (John 3:36, John 5:24, John 6:47).

3. Rewards - to the saved who faithfully work for the Lord (1 Corinthians 9:24, 25, Revelation 22:12) - distributed at the Judgment Seat of Christ (1 Corinthians 3:11-15, 2 Corinthians 5:10, Romans 14:10), which takes place after the Rapture of the Church (Revelation 19:7,8).

4. Rewards are often pictured in the form of crowns:-

a) The incorruptible crown - for faithfulness in exercising self control. (1 Corinthians 9:24-27)

b) The crown of glory - for faithfulness in suffering. (1 Peter 5:4)

c) The crown of life - for faithfulness under trial. (James 1:12, Revelation 2:10)

d) The crown of righteousness - for faithful testimony. (2 Timothy 4:8)

e) The crown of rejoicing - for faithful service. (1 Thessalonians 2:19, 20, Philippians 4:1)

5. Rewards come after you have entered into the Plan of God through regeneration.

6. Rewards are based on the use of divine operating assets including the filling of the Holy Spirit.

7. You can lose rewards but never salvation. (1 Corinthians 3:14-15, 2 Timothy 2:12,13)

LIGHT

1. God is light and in Him there is no darkness at all. (1 John 1:5)

2. The Lord is the visible manifestation of that light. (John 1:4, 8:12, 12:46)

3. The Lord's coming as the Light of the World was prophesied. (Isaiah 49:6)
4. The light was seen in the darkness of the world. (Matthew 4:16; Luke 2:32)
5. The Lord brought light and immortality through the gospel. (2 Timothy 1:10)
6. Believers are said to be light bearers. (Matthew 5:14-16; John 12:36)
7. We are said to be the children of the light. (John 11:9-10; Ephesians 5:8; 1 Thessalonians 5:5; 1 Peter 2:9)
8. Light is necessary for man's existence on the earth. (Ecclesiastes 11:7; Jeremiah 31:35)
9. Divine guidance of Israel was provided by God through light. (Exodus 14:20)
10. Bible doctrine in the soul is portrayed by light. (Psalm 119, 105, 130)
11. The gospel is called light. (2 Corinthians 4:3,4; 2 Timothy 1:10)
12. Salvation brings the believer out of darkness into light just as the planet Earth was brought out of darkness into light by God. (Luke 1:79; 1 Peter 2:9).
13. Satan is the distorter, the angel of light. (2 Corinthians 11:14)
14. Satan's strategy is to outshine the true light with his own false gospel. (2 Corinthians 4:3-6)

CHRISTIAN LIFE – WALKING AND LIVING IN THE LIGHT

1. Light is a metaphor of God's manifestation in the person of the Lord Jesus Christ and his work - John 1:4, 8:12, 9:5, 12:46.
2. The Lord's coming was prophesied in Isaiah 49:6 cf. Acts 13:47.
3. Light was seen in the darkness of the world - Matthew 4:16, Luke 2:32.
4. The Lord brought life and light to the gospel - 2 Timothy 1:10.
5. We as believers are light bearers - Matthew 5:14-16, or sons of the light - John 12:36.
The Lord is to be seen in us.
6. We are children of the light - 1 Thessalonians 5:5, 1 Peter 2:9, Ephesians 5:8, John 11:9,10.
7. Doctrine is the light of the soul - 1 Peter 1:19.
8. Satan is an angel of light and the distorter of the truth - 2 Corinthians 11:14.
9. Satan's strategy is to outshine the true light with his own false gospel - 2 Corinthians 4:3-6.
10. The Lord's resurrection body was composed of light - Matthew 17:2.

CHRISTIAN LIFE – FRUIT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT See page 57

PSALM 113

INTRODUCTION

The Lord is the glory of the entire earth in the Millennial Kingdom, but even today, in our fallen world, the Lord is the glory of our daily life. One of the titles for this psalm is "Glory and Grace". It is a "Hallel" Psalm; a psalm of praise to the Lord and was sung in the Second Temple period after and around the solemn feasts like Passover and the Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur). It was traditionally sung up to eighteen times a year; at every New Moon festival and after Passover, after the Fourth Cup of blessing. It would have been sung after the Passover meal on the night of the Lord's betrayal, just before the disciples headed off into the night to their date with destiny and the Lord's trials.

It was a Psalm that reminded the people of their debt of gratitude to the Lord, and their privilege of giving honour and glory to the Lord for all He had done, did for them and would do. It is a psalm like all others that can be sung in all ages of mankind, but will have special significance in the Millennial Kingdom when all mankind can look back and truly see what the Lord has done for His creation. It is sung in three verses and reminds us that every detail of our lives are in the hands of the one who made the universe and all that is in it and beyond it.

PSALMS 113:1-9

1 Praise ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

2 Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD's name is to be praised.

4 The LORD is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens.

5 Who is like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high,

6 Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth!

7 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may set him with princes, even with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman to keep house, and to be a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

REFLECTION

1 Praise ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

2 Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD's name is to be praised.

Praise the Lord, praise His holy name, all the servants of the Lord praise the name of the Lord. Hallelujah!!! Refer again to the BTB study on the NAMES OF GOD IN THE OLD TESTAMENT, for all the names of God tell us something about Him and give us reasons to praise His holy name. Believers should be characterised by praising the Lord. We should be known as people who pray, as people who sing praise to their God, and as people who worship the holy names of God.

The names of the Lord are indeed blessed for evermore. From one end of the earth to the other, from dawn to darkness there is no right time to praise the Lord, for all time is God given to praise the Lord. There is no time when we ought not to be praising the Lord. Psalms 41:13, 106:48, Daniel 2:19-23, Ephesians 3:14-21.

4 The LORD is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens.

5 Who is like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high,

6 Who humbles himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth!

No nation should ever start to believe its own publicity about how great it is and how powerful it is. No matter how powerful the nation, no matter how great the military forces, or how many times their nuclear arsenal can destroy the earth, they will not do so, for the Lord is returning to this earth. Man has no power at all to step out of the will and plan of God and ever achieve anything except judgment. We can rebel and reject truth, but it stays truth, and our false path will unhinge over time.

Our personal future is secure in Christ Jesus within God's Plan for our life; there is no anxiety about the future for ourselves, but also none for human history either, for we have God's Word on it that the Lord will return to deliver the earth. God is "high above" the nations, and he is also the creator of the heavens, and so the power of galaxies 200 million light years away are still under His power and control. Psalms 8:4, Hebrews 2:6. Our God is great, and we need to say a loud "AMEN" to this statement far more often, for when we look up to the stars, if we understand this truth, it will keep us from worry about nonsense down here.

If God can order the heavens then He can order the events of time that affect our life, security, and prosperity. The power and plan of God is unlike anything else, and yet many believers have a small grasp upon it and its significance upon them. God's Plan is awesome! The awesomeness of God's Plan should make all believers relax in the care of God for them and the universe. There is no power or force that is like the Lord. The Lord is beyond this universe, and yet active within it. Every detail is covered in the plan of God.

Today we speak of "parallel universes" and no-one asks any philosophical questions about this any more, because we have seen that space and time are continuums of our existence, but do not limit possibilities beyond them. God is beyond our universe and yet a part of it as its creator and saviour, and the replacer of it! 2 Peter 3:10-18. As we look up at the heavens we need to remember that this universe is only "this present universe"; it was made and it is aging, and it will be replaced one day. Even as the creator of all things seen and unseen the Lord does not think it beneath Him to reach down and get involved in the things of earth, and also in the things that are happening in the heavens.

We have seen this fact at earlier points in the study of the Psalms, but it is helpful to remember this fact again. God's actions on the earth may be incredible, but they are measured in centuries, but what the Lord has done already in the stars is measured in millions of light years! We can see and study the events of time, but once we contemplate the events in the heavens, we enter an altogether different reality and time frame of God's operational power.

The Lord has already extinguished one third of the stars as you read these words, and he has done it millions of light years ago. Many of the stars you look up at tonight are no longer in existence; it is just their light you see. In the days of the Great Tribulation one third of the stars will be seen to go out simultaneously, but they were actually extinguished by God millions of years before, but the timing of their deaths was organised by God so that they would all be seen simultaneously in the Great Tribulation in one day/night.

We know this because during the Great Tribulation period one third of the stars will be seen to extinguish in a short period of time. Revelation 8:12-13. This is a demonstration of the incredible PLAN OF GOD and the timing of all events within the plan, and mankind at the time sees it as an awesome event of judgement. Unbelieving pharisees asked for a sign in the heavens, well the unbelievers will get the ultimate sign in the heavens with this event, but most will still reject the truth. Let us appreciate and worship the awesome power and majesty of the Plan of God.

7 He raises up the poor out of the dust, and lifts the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may set him with princes, even with the princes of his people.

9 He makes the barren woman to keep house, and to be a joyful mother of children.

Praise ye the LORD.

The Lord not only works with the stars to achieve exactly the effect He wants to create at certain time periods, but He also works with the most humble and despised of people. It is the total contrast that the psalmist seeks to emphasise here. God has ordered the stars of the universe, but He has still ordered and is involved in the affairs of ordinary and even despised people. The poor and the needy are people that kings do not concern themselves over, either in the past or today. Few rulers concern themselves with the starvation of the drunkards on their city's streets, nor the conditions in jails where evil men dwell, and they care only at election time about the poor in their cities and countryside.

The poor and needy are a nuisance to governments because they require assistance and yet produce little value for any economy. Economists are happiest when the poor and needy are dying young, and the younger the better! Don't be in any doubt about abortion being a policy by satanic controlled people, and they will tell you that it resolves crime rates also, as the young poor don't grow up to become criminals! Politicians don't care for the poor and needy; they would rather they stay on the dunghill and die there quietly so no-one notices them. God alone cares about the poor and needy.

God delights in lifting up to rulership people that the world has despised. 1 Corinthians 1:26-27. God can transform a person born into poverty, and even with useless or criminal parents, and lift them up by salvation and spirit filled power to be a king and ruler over the Lord's people. Many times in the early church a master and his slave would head off to church before dawn on a Sunday morning, and the master would sit in the pews and the slave would minister as the pastor of the church. God delights in using the most unlikely people.

God can bring children to those who think they will never bear children, and hinder the child bearing of the wealthy who have considered it their right to have children. All things are in the Lord's hands and if things are not going as we think they should our challenge is to step back and let the Holy Spirit light our path by means of the Word of God and the leading of God. There is no detail in our life that is too small for the Lord who made the universe to care for. Refer to the BTB study GOD CARES FOR US.

PASTORAL AND PERSONAL APPLICATIONS

1. Let us never tire or hesitate about the importance of praising the Lord as often as we can. Let us praise the Lord as often as we can and let us praise the Lord wherever we are. Praise the Lord believer, praise the Lord!

2. There is no detail in our lives that is too small for the Lord not to care for and deliver upon. We are in the Lord's hands and that means we are as secure as the future is. It is in the Lord's hands and the Plan of God will be fulfilled.

3. Do not forget that Satan hates mankind. Satan and his people hate and despise the "loser poor". Abortion was an active policy in America, and in New York alone eliminated the crime wave that was expected, as with State help the poor aborted their children, who otherwise would have grown up in drug, alcohol and crime ridden slums and become criminals. Abortion certainly lowers the crime rate – it is satanic policy to do so! God alone cares for the salvation of the lost and sends His people into the slums with the gospel message.

DOCTRINES

GOD – NAMES OF GOD IN THE OLD TESTAMENT See page 42

AMEN

1. Amen means "so be it" or "I believe it".

2. It is used in three ways:

a) By the hearer to indicate that we agree with what has been said. (Numbers 5:22; Deuteronomy 27:12-26; Revelation. 5:14; 22:20.)

b) Used in prayer to signify that we believe our prayers will be heard and answered by God. (Psalm 41:13; Jeremiah 28:6). This is the meaning of the "amen" at the end of a prayer by one who leads in prayer, or by the congregation (1 Chronicles 16:36; Nehemiah 8:6; 1 Corinthians 14:16.)

c) Amen is used in (Revelation 3:14) as a name for our Lord Jesus Christ, as our security for this life and the guarantee that our life hereafter rests in Him (2 Corinthians 1:20).

GOD – PLAN OF GOD See page 15

GOD – GOD CARES FOR YOU

1. God knows ...

- a) Our sorrows. (Exodus 3:7)
- b) Our devotions. (2 Chronicles 16:9)
- c) Our thoughts. (Psalm 44:21)
- d) Our foolishness. (Psalm 69:5)
- e) Our frailties. (Psalm 103:14)
- f) Our deeds. (Psalm 139:2)
- g) Our words. (Psalm 139:4)
- h) The composition of the universe. (Psalm 147:4)
- i) All things. (Proverbs 15:3)
- j) Our needs. (Matthew 6:32)
- k) About animal creation. (Matthew 10:29)
- l) Mankind. (Matthew 10:30)
- m) What might or could have been. (Matthew 11:23)

- n) His own. (John 10:14)
 - o) Past, present and future. (Acts 15:18)
2. God is able to ...
 - a) Save forever those who believe in the Lord Jesus Christ - Hebrews 7:25
 - b) Supply every need - 2 Corinthians 9:8
 - c) Deliver all who are tempted - Hebrews 2:18
 - d) Sustain the weak believer and make him stand - Romans 14:4
 - e) Keep us from falling and make us blameless - Jude 24,25
 - f) Surpass all that we could ask or think - Ephesians 3:20
 - g) Raise us up in resurrection in the likeness of His Son - Hebrews 11:19
 3. With God, all things are possible - Matthew 19:26
 4. God is in control. Nothing will ever happen to you that you are not able to deal with. (1 Corinthians 10:13)
 5. God's character is stable.
 - a) If God is for you who can be against you. (Romans 8:31-34)
 - b) No matter what happens God's love is stable. (Romans 8:35-39)
 6. God's promises are secure for He is always with us. (Matthew 28:19-20, Jeremiah 1:19)
 7. God's power is always the same:-
 - a) He will always keep us. (John 10:29, 2 Timothy 1:12,)
 - b) God does not forget us or lose His power to keep. (Jude 24)
 - c) Even if we fall away from fellowship we still are saved. (2 Timothy 2:13)
 8. God knew before time what we would need in time and has provided for the supply of all our needs. (Philippians 4:19, Hebrews 4:16, Ephesians 3:12,)
 9. God has the power to bless us. (2 Corinthians 9:8)
 10. God is able to make all grace abound towards us. (Ephesians 3:20)

PSALM 114

INTRODUCTION

This psalm is the song that celebrated the work of God amongst the Exodus generation and all future generations when the Lord moves upon nature. It is the next of the Hallel Psalms; a song of hallelujah to the Lordship of Christ. This psalm was traditionally sung before the Passover meal. It was a song to remind the people of their deliverance from Egypt, and of the dramatic ways the Lord delivered them and exercised His power over the realm of nature and man. As strongly as God had said He would deliver, so He delivered.

It is a Psalm that will also have great significance after the deliverance of the last day of the Great Tribulation also. What God says, He will do, and this is celebrated after the return of the Exiles in 535 BC and after the return of all the Jewish people after the Great

Tribulation period is over. Exodus 6:2-8, 13:8-10, 14:13-22, 15:2-19, Zechariah 12-14. The last Exodus passage referred to may be the oldest Psalm recorded and is Moses' praise to the Lord for the things that He had done to the point of the deliverance of the Yam Suf (the Sea of Reeds).

PSALMS 114:1-8

1 When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language;

2 Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his dominion.

3 The sea saw it, and fled: Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hills like lambs.

5 What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams; and ye little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob;

8 Which turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

REFLECTION

1 When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language;

2 Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his dominion.

The present Jewish nation selected the name "Israel" rather than Judah/Judea as their national title and that is very significant. It reminded the Jewish people after the Holocaust that they were returning to the land promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (Israel). Jacob is old Israel's very human name and reminds us that he was at times a con man and sinner, but lifted up by the power and plan of God alone he became the "Prince of God" (the meaning of Israel). Genesis 35:9-15.

These two verses explain the Jewish way of seeing the land and the people within it, even after the return of the Exiles, when most in the land were from the tribes of Judah, Benjamin and Levi. There were few survivors then from the ten northern tribes who had gone into Assyrian captivity as a result of their idolatry and evil practises in 721 BC. 2 Kings 17:19-41. This passage from the Book of Kings records the thinking of both the Pre and Post-Exilic periods regarding the tragedy of the loss of Israel and the final destruction of Judah also.

The split amongst the sons of Jacob had been because of the sin of pride on the part of Rehoboam and the northern tribes led by the old rebel against Solomon, Jeroboam. 1 Kings 12:1-19. Pride and idolatry had led to the rot in the days of Solomon that eventually destroyed all he had built up under his stupid son Rehoboam. 1 Kings 11:1-10, 14:22-31. Within five years of Solomon's death all his great wealth was gone and the nation was bankrupt. Sin and Evil had destroyed them. Refer to the BTB studies EVIL, RELIGION, and SIN.

The sexual and idolatrous sins that besieged Jacob's household destroyed his descendant's prosperity. Genesis 30:1-13, 31:19, 30-35, 35:2-4, 16-20. Even though the name of Jacob and of Israel stood for the sins that would later unhinge the nation, they

also stood for hope and the Plan of God, for the sin of mankind does not destroy the Plan of God, it simply robs the sinful generation of the joy and blessing of the Plan for themselves.

The entire nation Israel was delivered by the Lord out of Egypt; from the land of a people of “strange language” to a place where they could speak their own language and serve their own God. The entire house of Jacob was delivered, even though all that first generation would rebel except for two men, Caleb and Joshua. Numbers 13:30, 14:26-38. The Lord brought that generation through to the land promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and established the sanctuary and Temple worship in the territory that would become associated with the tribes of Benjamin and Judah, but be called Judah, but the land itself would still be known as Israel.

Even though the ten northern and idolatrous tribes would call their kingdom “Israel” the southern people would also identify themselves as “Israelites” also. The name was not lost or tainted by the idolatry of the northern tribes. When the Exiles returned from Babylon and the other places they had been taken in 535 BC all who desired to return made the journey and it appears all the tribes were represented in the group under the leadership of the most numerous tribe, that of Judah. In 1948 when Israel became a nation again they rejoiced in that name as their title amongst the nations; identifying that they were restoring the hope for all the survivors of the tribes established by their ancestor Jacob. Refer to the BTB studies on ISRAEL and PROPHECY.

3 The sea saw it, and fled: Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hills like lambs.

The Egyptians saw the glory of the Lord demonstrated at the Sea of Reeds and they fled from the Israelites. The Sea of Reeds was parted to enable the Israelites to escape and the Egyptians to be destroyed in their malicious hatred of Israel. Exodus 14:23-31. The next great parting of the waters was the drying up of the River Jordan through a God ordained and caused landslide as the people approached the river to enter the land. In that situation the river dried up before their eyes and the enemy on the other side of the riverbed fled for their lives. Joshua 3:14 – 4:24. In the commentary on those passages I noted that we have had two such drying up of the River Jordan in the last thousand years due to a landslide upstream. Refer to the EBCWA Commentary on Joshua 3-4.

The timing of the Lord is again being spoken of here, for the drying up of the river occurred at exactly the right time when the priest's feet touched the water. This required the landslide to occur nearly fifteen minutes beforehand up stream. Just as a third of the stars of the heavens will be seen to fail at exactly the right moment in the Great Tribulation period in a future time, Revelation 8:12, so upon the earth at exactly the right moment the river dries at the feet of the priests, because several minutes before the Lord has sent the landslide into the river to block it upstream.

God works to a plan and arranges events to coincide later with man's needs. In Joshua's case the action of the Lord occurs minutes before the effect is required downstream, but in the case of the stars, the Lord has already extinguished most of the stars millions of years ago, but man will see that only at the time the Lord wants them to see it. It is the mastery of the Lord over nature that is in view here.

The Lord is King over the heavens and the earth, and even the solid mountains quake when the Lord wishes them to. Mt Horeb/Sinai quaked in the presence of the Lord when He came upon the mountain to give Moses the Law. Exodus 19:18-19, 20:18, Judges 5:4-5. The greatest shaking of the earth is, we are told by scripture, yet to occur; a shaking even greater than that which formed the earth at the beginning. Jeremiah 4:23-31, Micah 1:3-4, Nahum 1:3-6, Habakkuk 3:3-16, 2 Peter 3:7-12, Revelation 6:12, 8:5, 11:13-19, 16:17-20.

These last of earth's great tectonic events are built up to in the "latter days" by an increase in the number of large earthquakes, and significant earthquakes occurring in weird and strange places in the years before the Great Tribulation period begins in earnest. Matthew 24:7-8. During the Great Tribulation God will seriously shake the earth, destroy the cities of evil men, and re-form the land and sea ready for the Millennial Kingdom. The shaking of Mt Horeb in Arabia was just a foretaste of things to come.

5 What ailed thee, O thou sea, that you fled? thou Jordan, that you were driven back?

6 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams; and ye little hills, like lambs?

The psalmist asks the forces and bodies of nature why they were moved and danced to the tune of God. In the very question asked is the answer embedded. All nature dances to the tune that God plays. All nature is under the control of the creator of the heavens and the earth. The great sea, the mighty rivers and the majestic mountains are simply aspects of God's creative power and purpose upon the earth and all of them will be moved to suit the plan and purpose of God with His people.

Nature is not important in and of itself; it exists as the backdrop for the great drama of redemption that is being played out here upon the earth. The modern "Green" movement wants people to think that nature has its own importance, but it gains its importance only because of its created origin as the place where we are to be saved and serve the Lord. We are to be good stewards of the earth, but not ever worship the earth, for it will be shaken and reformed by God, and finally it will be replaced. 2 Peter 3:7-12. Refer to the BTB study on STEWARDSHIP.

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob;

8 Which turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

The Lord provided water from the rock on two occasions for Israel. Exodus 17:6-7, Numbers 20:9-13, 24-26. These waters were associated with rebellion by the people of Israel, and the latter incident with rebellion by Moses also. They were places where the people tested the patience of the Lord and were themselves found wanting in faith. Hebrews 3:7-4:12. The earth trembled in the presence of the Lord but the people did not tremble soon enough to obey His Word to them, and so they trembled in His judgement upon them.

We are challenged to walk in the healthy "fear of the Lord", rather than in the cringing fear of the Lord's judgement upon us. To "fear the Lord" is to celebrate His majesty and receive His blessing in power. God wants us to tremble and obey, and so be blessed in the same power that moved the mountains. If God can turn a rocky flint and granite cliff into a stream

of water in the desert, then He can take any of our flinty times and bring refreshment in the midst of them.

It is not just believing that God exists that is required, for the devils believe God exists; indeed they know God exists in power and they know His power! The devils believe God exists and they tremble at the reality of that. James 2:19. God requires more of us than the devils show. They know the truth about God's existence, so affirmation of the truth of God's existence means nothing regarding salvation.

What God requires of us are works of faith done in the power of the Holy Spirit. Anything short of this is not good enough and does not demonstrate saving faith, for saving faith will work out in actions that demonstrate God's transforming power in the life. Acts 26:20-23, James 2:19-26.

PASTORAL AND PERSONAL APPLICATIONS

1. Nature bows before the creator and so ought we to bow. To tremble in the Lord's presence is what is required of us all. Let us approach the Lord in fear and trembling. 1 Corinthians 2:3, 2 Corinthians 7:15, Ephesians 6:5, Philippians 2:12. This means we are seriously laying ourselves out before the Lord's power and majesty and are ready to do whatever He commands us. Let us open ourselves to the power of the one who made the heavens and the earth and be obedient as we are commanded to be. God delights in making "streams in the desert places" and we need to focus our energy upon praise and worship towards the one who provides for all our needs upon this present earth.

2. We do not worship nature; we worship the creator of the heavens and the earth. Let us do so with all our heart seeking the power of the Holy Spirit to lead us through this life and into the next. Let us remember the heavens and the earth were made to honour the Lord and serve His plan for mankind, and they will be shaken and transformed by His power. The heavens and the earth, after the Millennial Kingdom, will be folded up and put away, and be replaced by a new creation altogether. Let us not be attached to things that God shakes and is planning to replace, but let us be obedient to the one who shakes the worlds and is the creator of them all.

DOCTRINES

EVIL

1. DEFINITION: Evil is Satan's policy in opposition to God's doctrine. Evil is therefore a collection of beliefs and practises that back up Satan's viewpoint rather than God's.

2. Evil is not necessarily bad, it is simply a policy that will take you away from the path that God prepared for you.

3. False religion may be very moral and even ascetic (and therefore look "holy"), but if it is leading people away from God's revealed will it is evil.

4. Often evil can masquerade as "good". People who believe that their "good works" can satisfy God's holy demands are deceived by evil doctrine. Romans 7:19,20

5. Only God's Word, Bible Doctrine can help the believer distinguish between true good and evil, Hebrews 3:13,14.
6. Only a soul saturated in God's Word is truly protected from the subtlety of Satan's policy of evil. Proverbs 2:10-14, 3:7, 19:23.
7. Only applied knowledge of God's Word negates and neutralises evil. Psalms 54:5, Romans 12:21, Isaiah 45.
8. The issue for the believer is the daily choice to accept God's Word and therefore protect oneself against evil. God watches for our choices. Proverbs 11:18,19, 22:3, 24:1-4, Ephesians 5:16, 2 Thessalonians 3:2,3.
9. The company of evil people will distort the thinking of the believer and confuse his/her witness. Isaiah 5:20, 1 Corinthians 15:23.
10. There is no evil in God at all. Psalm 5:4, 1 John 1:5, 4:4.
11. God judges evil and will condemn it to the lake of fire for ever at the final judgement. Psalm 34:16, Isaiah 13:11, Revelation 20:11ff
12. In spite of evil still existing in the world due to Satan's on-going presence throughout the Church Age, the Lord is still on the throne, and his hand is on all things.
13. Satan only does things by "permission" and we are in the Lord's hands and so are, in Christ, safe. Job 1:6-12, Proverbs 16:3, 4, Isaiah 45:6, 7

RELIGION See page 82

SIN – OLD SIN NATURE

1. We are born with a nature, inherited from Adam, which is against God and prone to sin (Ephesians 2:1, Romans 5:12).
2. The old sin nature is perpetuated in the human race by physical birth (Psalm 51:5, 1 Timothy 2:13, 14).
3. We are therefore considered spiritually dead at the point of physical birth (Romans 5:12).
4. Names for the old sin nature:
 - a) Flesh - Galatians 5:16
 - b) Old Man - Ephesians 4:22, Colossians 3:9
 - c) Carnal - Romans 7:14
 - d) Sin - Romans 5:12
 - e) Heart - Jeremiah 17:9
 - f) Member - Colossians 3:5.
5. The believer continues to have an old sin nature after salvation (1 John 1:8, 1 Corinthians 3:1).

6. The believer under the control of the old sin nature is called carnal (Romans 7:14, 1 Corinthians 3:1-3).
7. The old sin nature frustrates true production of the Christian life (Romans 7:15).
8. The old sin nature has two tendencies (Romans 6:6)
 - a) Area of weakness - pushes us towards lawlessness and sins (Hebrews 12:1)
 - b) Area of strength - pushes us towards asceticism and self-righteousness (Isaiah 64:6).
9. The old sin nature is not found in the resurrection body (1 Corinthians 15:56, Philippians 3:21, 1 Thessalonians 5:23).
10. Victory over the old sin nature is achieved by considering your old life dead, surrendering to God, confessing sin and relying upon the filling of the Spirit (Romans 6:6,11, Colossians 3:9-10).

ISRAEL – JACOB AS A TYPE OF ISRAEL

After Jacob has been to Bethel ("the House of the Lord") (Genesis 28), where the Abrahamic Covenant was confirmed to him, he spends many years at Haran ("the place of dryness"). (Genesis 29)

1. Jacob at Haran becomes an analogy to the nation of Israel.
2. He was out of the place of blessing. (Genesis 26:3). Israel is dispersed during the Church Age.
3. He did not have an altar (Hosea 3:4,5). The Temple was destroyed in 70 AD by the Romans.
4. He gained an evil name (Genesis 31:1; Romans 2:17-24). The Jews have often been persecuted by Gentiles (anti-Semitism)
5. He remained under the care of God. (Genesis 28:13,14; Romans 11:1,25-30). God still has a purpose for Israel.
6. He was ultimately brought back. (Genesis 31:3; 35:1-4; Ezekiel 37:21-23). Christ will regather believing Israel at the Second Advent and take them into the Millennial Kingdom.

CHRISTIAN LIFE – STEWARDSHIP

1. There are a number of promises related to good stewardship. (Luke 6:38, Acts 20:35, 2 Corinthians. 9:6, Hebrews 6:10, 13:16)
2. We are to distribute to the saints (Romans 12:13)
 - a) Cheerfully (2 Corinthians 9:7)
 - b) Simply (Romans 12:8)
 - c) To the glory of God (1 Corinthians 10:31)
 - d) Faithfully (1 Corinthians 4:2, Luke 21:1-4)
3. Stewardship in the Old Testament (Deut 15:7-11; Psalm 112:9; Proverbs 11:24,25; Ecclesiastes 11:1; Malachi 3:10).

4. Stewardship for the rich is given in (1 Timothy 6:17-19).

PSALM 115

INTRODUCTION

Psalms 115 – 118 were sung in sequence during the Passover meal. This psalm before us was a psalm used also in temple services during the second temple period from the days of Ezra and Nehemiah onwards. It may have been sung in parts by both the Levites and the people. Ezra 3:11, Nehemiah 12:24, 40. God's people had returned but for the first hundred years there were few of them in the land and they were surrounded by paganism, and the very same enemies who has assisted the Babylonians to destroy them in 586 BC. This psalm reminds the people that the Lord is superior to the gods of the nations and that the idols are "nothings". The psalm reminds us that the demons behind all idol worship are inferior to the Holy Spirit's power in each spirit filled believer. 1 John 4:4. It reminds us all that victory is assured in the Lord's plan and power.

Dr W G Scroggie divides the psalm up into five parts:

Verses 1-3	An appeal to God.
Verses 4 – 8	An estimate of the value of idols and the demons behind them.
Verses 9-11	A call to trust in the truth of God, not be deceived by the lies of the demons.
Verses 12 – 15	An assurance of blessing for the believer who walks with and trusts God.
Verses 16 – 18	A promise of praise.

PSALM 115:1-18

1 Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truth's sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is now their God?

3 But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.

4 Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them; so is every one that trusteth in them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless us; he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron.

13 He will bless them that fear the LORD, both small and great.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 Ye are blessed of the LORD which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the LORD's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

18 But we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

REFLECTION

1 Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truth's sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is now their God?

Where do we want glory and honour to go today? Do we seek glory and honour for ourselves or for the Lord? We live in a day of increasing Narcissism, with self centred and self important people crying for our attention on every street corner, social media, and from every magazine and television program. It is staggering to see the garbage television that comes to us from America and Japan especially. Japanese Game Shows are strange and bizarre to put it mildly! Contestants do ridiculous things that are both dangerous to health and completely pointless. They do these ridiculous things for a short burst of what they call "fame".

Taggers make their marks on walls to be "famous" in their counter culture. American "reality shows" are even more disgraceful in their abandonment to immorality and self promotion. The people who "star" in these shows do not even see how totally ridiculous they appear to thinking people, but the programs obviously sell because the TV producers keep making them. Unsaved people are obsessed with fame and fortune, and yet despise the only hope they have of lasting blessing through worship of the living God. They prefer the "fame of man" in time for a moment to the eternal rewards that God gives.

People are frantically searching for fame today, even though they do not have the character or ability to use their fame for any useful purpose whatsoever. All these people can do is consume every moment on their own lust in self centred pleasure seeking. James warns believers not to live for self, and especially not to pray for things that are selfish or lust based. James 4:1-6. There is hope in the midst of this passage of strong warning, for James reminds us that if we face our lusts and eliminate them, then the Lord will give "more grace" to us, to bless us and lift us up to the exact place in society and history that He has called us to occupy.

Jeremiah's humble and hard working servant Baruch faced this question of fame. He was able to choose to walk in one direction in the political world and find fame and fortune with rich and powerful men, but he choose to walk with God in the path the Lord had ordained for him and serve Jeremiah and carry his letters to the Exiles in Babylon. By doing this he has gained true and lasting fame, where the politicians of his day are forgotten. Jeremiah 45:1-5. These verses from Jeremiah and James form an excellent commentary on our Psalm.

This psalm probably dates from the Exilic period or just after it, when the Israelites were facing abuse and assault from all quarters. The heathen nations around them (all at this time themselves provinces in the Persian Empire), were dismissive of Israel's claims to spiritual leadership and purity. They looked at the terrible things that the nation of the Jews

had suffered and mocked their religion as useless to them. They looked at the Exile and mocked their God, for He had apparently been unable to save them from the exile, and they were still a pathetically small province with poverty as their normal financial status.

The psalmist asks the Lord why He has allowed these nations to mock His majesty through their judgement. The psalmist knows why they have suffered as a nation, but he feels deeply the terrible insult they have offered to the Lord through the process. 2 Kings 24:19, 2 Chronicles 36:11-16. The Israelites had to be judged because of their evil, but by forcing God to judge them they have given the enemies of God the opportunity to mock God. The sins and evil attitudes of believers are disgraceful for this very reason!

3 But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.

4 Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

The sovereignty of the Lord is over all things in this created universe. There is no thing that is outside the Lord's authority. The doctrine of the CHARACTER OF GOD is our encouragement and the basis for our stability of mind in all the pressures we face today and forever. The Lord has done and will do all things well. God is in charge and we can relax about the prayed through details of our life. God made the heavens, and the faith of the believer is well founded in the Lord, but the idols of the heathen are made with the hands of weak and pathetic men! The contrast is meant to be shocking and an insult to reason, for paganism is an insult to reason. Refer to the BTB study HEATHENISM AND GOD CONSCIOUSNESS and IDOLATRY.

The greatest passages of mockery of idol making are in the great prophets of the Old Testament. Refer to Isaiah 40:18-20, 42:17ff, 46:1-7, Jeremiah 10:1-15. Isaiah contrasts the desperation of the self deluded idol maker with the strong stability of the believer in the living God who can "rise up like the eagle". Isaiah 40:28-31. The idol maker doesn't want to accept the truth about the Almighty God and prefers a god he can fashion and make in his own image, but the truth is that the Lord alone is worthy of worship, and able to assist the worshipper.

God's persistent appeal through the prophets was for the Israelites to cast away their false idols and accept the truth again. Hosea 10:7-15, Habakkuk 2:12-20. The challenge for modern Israel today remains the same; to cast away their falsehood and look upon the one whom they pierced, and they will do that in the midst of the battles of the last days. Zechariah 12:10-14. When Israel finally casts away their false hopes in tradition, and the practical atheism of modern Judaism, they will find that the faith of Abraham and Moses will carry them still, and the Messiah will come "with healing on his wings". Zechariah 13:1 – 14:14, Malachi 3:2-7, 4:1-6.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:

The parallel passage to this is found in Psalms 135:15-18. The writer draws upon the earlier attacks upon idolatry by the prophets, and mocks the very thought of worshipping an inanimate thing that cannot do anything that it is not made to do, and cannot even stay upright unless chained or nailed in place by the men who made it. Satan does at times do things to bind people to their idols and the demons behind them. Refer to the BTB study DEMONS.

We must remember that Satan is behind all false RELIGION and he supports it by working signs and wonders of his own. While the Bible refers to them as “lying wonders”, they are nevertheless wonders and will deceive many. 2 Thessalonians 2:9-12. Satan has power, and even though it is limited, it is impressive. Moses found that the demon filled magicians of Egypt were able to match his miraculous signs up to a point. Exodus 7:11-13, 22-25, 8:7, 18-19.

Do not be fooled by wonders as a sign of anything other than power; the question is always to be asked, from where does the power originate? Satan works MIRACLES and SIGNS. All missionaries who have confronted the demonic powers of paganism will have stories of these satanic miracles, but also of the superiority of the power of the Holy Spirit to them. The idols are nothing in themselves, but the demons that get behind them are dangerous if we do not walk fully armoured in the Armour of the Holy Spirit and walk in the power given through the FILLING of the Holy Spirit. 1 Corinthians 8:1-13, 10:19-24.

We are called to resist the Devil, and he will flee from us, and that means we are to stand against idolatry and the forces of demons behind them also. James 4:7-8, 1 Peter 5:5-11. This means we do what the Lord demands on our walk through life, and we express obedience and the determination to walk spiritually and serve whole heartedly. We don't set out to fight demons, unless specifically ordered, and if we do so it is by prayer. Remember, our armour is defensive, but through prayer we tear down satanic strongholds, but only as directed.

We are called to set out to obey the Lord in all things, and do whatever we are commanded to do by the Lord. We don't get casual about idols; we see them as the big “nothings” they are, but we respect the power of satanic demons that get behind them and we deal with these forces in a fully armoured, alert, prayer saturated, and prepared manner.

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them; so is every one that trusts in them.

The idols are inanimate. They are incapable of movement and speech, and yet the demons will make them speak at times. The demonic speaking of inanimate objects, animals and men with altered speech is a common phenomenon in the world of demonic religion. This is referred to in the biblical phrase “peep and mutter” in Isaiah 8:19-20. It refers to the ability of the pagan priest or medium (referred to in the scripture as the witch or wizard) to apparently communicate with the dead, but what is actually happening in the séance/communication is a demon is working through the medium and their voice alters when they speak because the demon is using their voice box.

All such things are forbidden under the Mosaic Law because they involve people being used by demonic forces for satanic ends. The idols are useless and voiceless, but the demon is able to manufacture great acts of power to work “lying wonders” that gullible and desperate people will assign to the idol. Those who trust in idols are people who are willingly being deceived by demons, and they are ready to believe the things the demon does because of their wicked rejection of the true God and their determination to refuse to bow their knee to Him. Isaiah 44:9-20. The fate of those who turn from truth to a lie is indeed terrible.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

In contrast to faith in lying demonic forces that live to deceive, Israel is urged to trust in the true God who is there to be their help and their shield from demonic forces. The Lord alone can fully protect us from demonic forces. God alone is able to totally out think the demons, and through the ministries of the Holy Spirit we are able to also, for their strategies and tactics is well described in scripture and a Holy Spirit led and taught believer walking in the power of the Holy Spirit is able to avoid the dangers of the demons.

God is an active defensive shield to His people, even today, when in disobedience, Israel exists and prospers in the midst of malice because of God's shield around them. Deuteronomy 33:26-29, Psalms 62:5-8, 125:1-3, 130:7-8, 146:5-6, Proverbs 30:4-6. These verses will be great comfort to the believers in Israel fighting for their lives in those last terrible days of the Great Tribulation. God will be a shield to His saved people right until the end, even though two thirds are taken by the enemy, the saved third will come through and be rescued by the presence of the Lord at his SECOND ADVENT. Zechariah 12:10 – 14:14. Refer to the BTB studies on the HOLY SPIRIT.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless us; he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron.

Once again we are reminded that we either have a healthy and positive "fear of the Lord", or we will be in fear of every shadow that moves around us. To respect and follow the Lord is health to our bones and life to our spirit. The challenge to people of all ages is to trust in the Lord, but for the soldiers of the last days of the Great Tribulation fighting in and around Jerusalem they will need to cling to these words like the chains of life itself.

If they fear the Lord they will not fear the evil men who besiege the city, and if they trust the Lord and keep fighting they will see the deliverance of the Lord himself when He arrives in power. Isaiah 41:1ff, 43:1ff, 44:1ff, 48:12-19, 49:8-26, 51:1ff, 52:1ff, 59:1ff, 60:1ff, 62:1ff, 63:1ff, Acts 1:10-11. These passages are but a few of those that will bring encouragement to the Jewish people as they await the return of Messiah Yeshua, as they fight their enemies, and as they pray to Yeshua as their Lord and their God. Zechariah 12:10ff.

The prayer that the Jewish people are encouraged to pray in that last day is given to them in Isaiah 64:1ff. They will pray it and be delivered by the answer. The Lord is going to return to Zion, Hallelujah! God has not ever forgotten His people, and the house of Jacob, and that of Aaron the idol maker (Exodus 32:1-6), will be blessed in their repentance on that last great day. Aaron's sons Nadab and Abihu also sinned greatly and died under judgement, but their sin and their father's sin does not stop the blessing of God upon their descendents through their faith in God. Leviticus 10:1ff.

In the closing days of the Great Tribulation, all the tribes of Jacob will have saved members from amongst them and the sub group of the tribe of Levi that will form the Millennial priesthood will be especially blessed. Failure in the past is no guarantee of permanent judgement, because of the grace, mercy, and love of the Lord. God is the God of judgement but also of mercy and hope. All who repent are fully restored, for when the Lord forgives He forgives totally. Our sins are removed as far as they can be from us.

Psalms 103:12, 107:3. Even the family of Aaron who sinned so badly is restored in blessing, and the descendents of Korah who sinned become the singers of the Lord. Numbers 16:1ff, Psalms 42, 44, 45-49, 84, 85, 87, 88.

13 He will bless them that fear the LORD, both small and great.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

There is judgement for those who persist in rebellion against the will of God, but there is mercy, grace, love and forgiveness towards all who come to the Lord in REPENTANCE. God delights in blessing, and judging is God's strange work. Exodus 20:4-6, Isaiah 28:21. The status and wealth of a person is no guarantee of anything before the Lord, for all are treated the same before the Lord; the only variant in the way the Lord deals with us is the measure of our faith. There is blessing abundantly for the saved members of the house of Israel who will enter the Millennial Kingdom. Israel is blessed beyond measure in that wonderful day. Isaiah 60:8-14, 66:10-24, Jeremiah 32:36-44. Refer back to the studies on ISRAEL, MILLENNIAL KINGDOM.

15 Ye are blessed of the LORD which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the LORD's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

The Israeli of the future will understand that they are the blessed of the Lord. The same power that made the heavens and the earth will restore them as a nation and bless the survivors of their people upon the earth. The heavens are the Lords to enjoy and the Lord has enjoyed the making and development of the heavens. Most of the stars have already died and been wound up by this stage in human history, and in the Great Tribulation one third will be seen to fade and die in the heavens above the earth (Revelation 8:12), and the remainder of the stars will all be seen to implode after the Great White Throne Judgement ends man's history upon this present earth. Revelation 20:11 – 21:1ff. This earth is just a passing thing, and it has only another thousand plus years to run before its replacement. John got a glimpse of the replacement and records his impressions in Revelation 21-22, and he is awe struck! Let us see this as John saw it and bow our knees to the Lord and praise his holy name for his awesomeness.

The stars are spread out over a vast universe of God's making. It has been around for millions of years as God's place for his activities. Earth is a new comer into this universe, and is here for man's destiny to be played out upon only. We must remember that the light from the furthest stars has taken millions of light years to arrive here. They will be seen to implode and disappear at the right time in the plan of God, and that means that most have already gone, it is just their light still travelling towards us.

One third will be seen to fade and die in the Great Tribulation, and the rest will implode, fade, and die after the last judgement of man. The stars are the Lord's playground, and most have already been wound up, but their light will continue to travel towards us for the remaining years of this age and the Millennial Kingdom, but it is only their light travelling, for the vast bulk of the universe is already empty and ready for the next phase of God's Plan; a new heavens and a new earth! How great is our God believer?

17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

18 But we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

We have this earth upon which to make our choices and worship the creator in truth and with passionate appreciation for all He has done. Paganism speaks of second chances through reincarnation, but that is the satanic lie to fool those who wish to be deceived rather than face the truth and bow their knee to their creator and saviour. Those who go down to the grave in a lost state are lost and doomed; there is no hope for them. Their day upon the earth is over and they await the last judgement. "It is appointed unto man once to die, and after that the judgement". Hebrews 9:27. Jesus told the story of, "The Rich Man and the Beggar Lazarus", to illustrate this point. Luke 16:19-31.

The lost reject their opportunities to accept the Lord as their Lord and Saviour, but we have embraced the Lord and accepted him as our Saviour. As we have received so many gifts as salvation we ought to lift up our voice and praise the Lord with all our hearts and minds. Let us praise the Lord now as the saints in the Millennium will praise Him.

PASTORAL AND PERSONAL APPLICATIONS

1. Let us be ashamed of any sin that allows unbelievers to mock the Lord because of our bad behaviour. Let us be fearful of bringing the Lord's name into disrepute through our actions. Let us walk in the filling of the Holy Spirit and thereby we will not fulfil the lusts of the flesh and disgrace our Lord. Let us demonstrate our saved status by praising the holy name of the Lord at every opportunity we get.

2. Let us be realistic in our assessments of the power and abilities of satanic forces. They have power and the believer who is not wearing their full armour of the Spirit (Ephesians 6:10-18) is in grave danger. We are ordered to be "alert" around the enemy, and those who are not prayerfully alert will be beaten up by the enemy. Those who walk in the Filling of the Holy Spirit will always be victorious against the demonic forces, for "greater is He that is in us than he that is in the world". 1 John 4:4.

3. People who believe in the power of the idol gods are gullible and are deceived because they are prepared to be so. People who have rejected the truth will believe anything rather than bow their knee to the truth. To accept God is to accept the Lord of the universe's right to give orders to you, and in arrogance many men choose not to do that, but as a result they are "under orders" of demons. Let us warn the foolish of the real dangers of rejecting the rulership of the true God over their lives.

4. The last chapter of the history of fallen mankind is already written. We are in no doubt about how it will work out, for the Lord makes it clear for all to see. The Lord is coming again and every time we take Communion we ought to remind ourselves of this fact by saying, "until he comes", as we sip the grape juice. 1 Corinthians 11:23-26. Let us tell the story in advance to all who will hear; the Lord is going to return and bring glory to this earth and deliverance to his besieged people Israel, as they fight for their lives in Jerusalem.

DOCTRINES

GOD – CHARACTER OF GOD See page 14

IDOLATRY

1. Idolatry is forbidden (Exodus 20:3,4,23; 23:24; Deuteronomy 4:28; 5:7; 6:14; 7:16; 8:19).
2. In the Ten Commandments, the first commandment prohibits mental idolatry, the second commandment prohibits overt idolatry.
3. Idolatry is spiritual adultery, an attack on the believer's love towards God (Jeremiah 3:8-10; Ezekiel 16:23-43; 23:24-30; Revelation 17:1-5).
4. Idolatry of mind precedes idolatry of practice. Mental idolatry occurs before overt idolatry (Judges 2:10-13; Ezekiel 14:7).
5. Idolatry occurs when the creation, rather than the Creator, is worshipped (Romans 1:18-25).
6. Demons function through idols and practices of idolatry (Zechariah 10:2).
7. Idolatry is the devil's communion table (1 Corinthians 10:19-21).
8. Idolatry is related to sexual sins under the phallic cult (Ezekiel 22:3-18; 23:37-49). Consequently idolatry has an adverse effect on both soul and body (1 Corinthians 6:9).
9. Idolatry causes the national judgement of destruction and enslavement (Isaiah 2:8; 2:18-20; 21:9; 36:18-20; Jeremiah 2:27-30; 3:6-11; 7:17-20; 17:1-4; Ezekiel 6:4-6).

HEATHENISM AND GOD-CONSCIOUSNESS

1. Three systems of human understanding:
 - a) Empiricism - understanding through experimentation and observation.
 - b) Rationalism - understanding through logic and reason
 - c) Faith - believes an established fact as the basis of reality.
2. Faith is the only means of understanding which does not rely on our own abilities - there is no earned merit in faith. Therefore, everybody, even a young child, is able to believe.
3. Faith is compatible with God and grace - God provides, we trust Him and accept. (Ephesians 2:8-10)
4. God-consciousness: The existence of God:
 - a) Religious
 - i) God must exist because man universally believes in his existence.
 - ii) In this case the human mind establishes faith as the criteria for reality.
 - iii) Men do seek after God. (Psalm 42:1-2, Acts 17:27)
 - b) Moral
 - i) Man possesses a conscience with the urge to choose right over wrong.
 - ii) Human recognition of virtue and truth. The ultimate virtue - God.
 - c) Rational
 - i) The human mind possesses the idea of a Perfect and Absolute Being, therefore such a being must exist.
 - ii) In this case, the mind uses rationalism for reality.
 - d) Design

- i) Structure of the universe demands a designer (Romans 1:19,20)
- ii) In this case empiricism is the criteria for reality.

e) Cause and Effect

- i) The law of cause and effect demands the existence of God.
- ii) This is process of rationalism plus logic.

5. The reaction to God-consciousness:

- a) When man becomes conscious of God he then exercises his freewill.
- b) Acceptance - desire to know God and have fellowship with God.
- c) Rebellion - no interest in fellowship with God.
- d) Once a person reaches God-consciousness and has no desire for fellowship with God, God has no further obligation to that individual.
- e) In the case of acceptance, God is responsible to provide gospel information on which to be saved. (Jeremiah 29:13, John 7:17, Acts 17:27, Luke 11:9)

6. Heathenism: What about the people who have apparently never heard the Gospel?

a) Application of Divine Character

- i) Since God is perfect justice it is impossible for Him to be unfair to any member of the human race.
- ii) God promises that every generation will be evangelised. (Isaiah 51:8b)

b) Application of Unlimited Atonement

- i) Christ died for all members of the human race. (2 Corinthians 5:14,15,19, 1 Timothy 2:6, 4:10, Titus 2:11, Hebrews 2:9, 2 Peter 2:1, 1 John 2:2)
- ii) Therefore obviously God desires salvation for everyone. (2 Peter 3:9)

c) Application of Divine Sovereignty

d) It is God's will that all members of the human race be saved. (2 Peter 3:9)

- i) If people are not saved, it is because of their own rejection of Christ as Saviour, not because of God.

e) Application of the Principle of God-consciousness

- i) Human free will is tested in the two areas in which a decision must be made.

At the point of God-consciousness – Do I want a relationship with God?

At the point of gospel hearing – Do I want to be saved?

- ii) If anyone desires relationship with God, God will reveal Himself to them (Jeremiah 29:13, John 7:17, John 4:9,10, Acts 17:27).

Man has the ability to arrive at God-consciousness through observing creation. (Romans 1:20, 21)

When a person reaches the point of God-consciousness, he becomes accountable to God. This age varies with cultures, languages and circumstances.

7. From the above it is obvious that any person can come to a saving knowledge of God.

ANGELS – DEMONS See page 25

RELIGION See page 82

MIRACLES – PURPOSE See page 33

SIGNS See page 32

HOLY SPIRIT – FILLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

1. The Holy Spirit indwells every believer. We are commanded to allow Him to fill (or fully control) our lives (Ephesians 5:18).

2. The filling (controlling) of the Spirit can be broken by:

- a) Grieving the Spirit (Ephesians 4:30) - sin, doing something you shouldn't.
- b) Quenching the Spirit (1 Thessalonians 5:19) - not doing something you should (like quenching a fire, allowing the flame to go out).

3. The filling (controlling) of the Spirit can be restored by confession of sin and full surrender to do the will of God (1John 1:9)

4. The Spirit produces the very character of the Christ in the believer: (Galatians 4:19, 5:22, 23, Ephesians 3:16, 17, Philippians 1:20, 21, 2 Corinthians 3:3)

a) The fruit of the Spirit:

- i) Galatians 5:22-23 - Love, Joy, Peace, Patience, Kindness, Goodness, Faithfulness, Gentleness, Self-control.
- ii) Romans 14:17 - Righteousness, Peace, Joy.
- iii) Colossians 3:12-15 - Compassion, Kindness, Humility, Gentleness, Patience, Forgiveness, Love, Peace, Thankfulness.
- iv) 1 Thessalonians 1:3 - Faith, Love, Endurance, Hope.

b) Rejoicing in Christ (Philippians 3:1, 4:4).

c) Loving one another (John 15:12, Romans 12:10, Ephesians 5:2).

d) Striving for the faith (Philippians 1:27, Jude 3).

e) Putting away all sin (1 Corinthians 5:7, Hebrews 12:1).

f) Abstaining from all appearances of evil (1 Thessalonians 5:22).

g) Submitting to injuries (1 Corinthians 6:7).

h) Subduing the temper (Ephesians 4:26, James 1:19).

i) Shunning the wicked (2 Thessalonians 3:6).

j) Abounding in the works of the Lord (1 Corinthians 15:58 1 Thessalonians 4:1).

k) Showing a good example (1 Timothy 4:12, 1 Peter 2:12).

l) Following after that which is good (Philippians 4:8, 1 Timothy 6:11).

m) Perfecting holiness (2 Corinthians 7:1, 2 Timothy 3:17).

n) Hating defilement (Jude 23).

o) Overcoming the world. (1 John 5:4-5)

p) Adorning the gospel. (Philippians 1:27, Titus 2:10)

q) Forgiving injuries. (Romans 12:20)

r) Living peaceably with all. (Romans 12:18, Hebrews 12:14)

s) Visiting the afflicted. (James 1:27)

t) Sympathising with others. (Romans 12:15, 1 Thessalonians 5:14)

u) Honouring others. (Romans 12:10)

v) Submitting to authorities. (Romans 13:1-7)

w) Being content. (Philippians 4:11, Hebrews 13:5)

x) Walking worthy of the Lord. (Colossians 1:10, 1 Thessalonians 2:12)

y) Walking in the newness of life. (Romans 6:4)

z) Walking as children of light. (Ephesians 5:8)

aa) Glorifies Christ in his body. (Philippians 1:20, 21)

bb) Christ is at home in his body. (Ephesians 3:16,17)

cc) A lifestyle which honours God in the presence of men. (2 Corinthians 3:3)

5. The filling of the Holy Spirit in every believer only occurs in two dispensations:

a) Church age Ephesians 5:18, Galatians 5:22,23

b) Millennium - Joel 2:28, 29 (characterised by ecstasies)

HOLY SPIRIT – MINISTRIES OF THE HOLY SPIRIT IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

1. TO THE UNBELIEVER

a) RESTRAINING (2 Thessalonians 2:7)

If unbelievers were unrestrained in the Church Age the one world system which Satan is trying to establish would come. After the rapture of the Church it will come.

b) CONVICTING (John 16:7-11)

i) Sin - the barrier which remains in unbelief.

ii) Righteousness - God is totally righteous, man is only relatively righteous and needs God's righteousness for salvation.

iii) Judgement - Satan and all unbelievers are judged.

c) REGENERATION (John 3:5)

Man without the spirit cannot understand spiritual things. The Gospel is spiritual, the Holy Spirit makes the gospel a reality to the unbeliever when one believes and is "born again" or regenerated. (1 Corinthians 2:14)

2. TO THE BELIEVER AT SALVATION

a) Regeneration (John 3:1-16, Titus 3:5)

b) Baptism (Acts 1:5, 1 Corinthians 12:13, Ephesians 4:5) We are baptized into union with Jesus Christ and become part of the body of Christ. This is not to be confused with the Filling of the Holy Spirit.

c) Indwelling (Romans 8:9, 1 Corinthians 6:19, 20) From salvation on the believer is indwelt by the Spirit.

d) Sealing (2 Corinthians 1:22, Ephesians 1:13, 4:30). This ministry relates to your future with God, the guarantee of eternal security.

e) Distribution of spiritual gifts (1 Corinthians 12:11) Each believer receives a spiritual gift at the point of salvation in order to function in the body of Christ.

3. TO THE BELIEVER AFTER SALVATION (Spirituality)

The Ministry of the Holy Spirit after salvation is the means by which we live the Christian life ordained by God (Ephesians 2:10, 5:18)

a) The Filling of the Holy Spirit (spirituality through confession of sin and surrender of the life). (1 John 1:9 Ephesians 5:18)

b) The character of Jesus Christ is produced by the believer when he is filled with the Spirit. (Galatians 4:19, 5:22, 23)

c) Glorification of Christ (John 7:39, 16:14, 1 Corinthians 6:19, 20)

d) Fulfilment of the Law. (Romans 8:2-4)

HOLY SPIRIT – OPERATION

This contrasts the different ways in which the Holy Spirit works in different circumstances and location. The locations under examination are Antioch and Iconium. It clearly shows that the outworking of the Holy Spirit varies from place to place. (Acts 15:22-35) (Antioch) (Acts 14:1-7) (Iconium)

1. In Antioch there was preaching only. At Iconium there was preaching and miracles.

2. Believers cannot base a system of procedures on one successful operation.

3. Because the Holy Spirit permitted miracles in Iconium it does not follow that there will be miracles everywhere.
4. The same success was obtained at Antioch by the preaching and teaching of the word without miracles.
5. The ministry of the believer must be related to the Holy Spirit. Such a ministry may be communicated by doctrine or verbally and may or may not contain accompanying supernatural phenomena.
6. The believer cannot compel the Holy Spirit to a type of procedure as at Iconium such as the tongues and healing that was used in the ancient world. Because God permitted these things in the past it does not follow that they will be used in the present.
7. The demand for healing miracles and tongues is tantamount to dictating to God and this places the believer in opposition to the plan of God.
8. Miracles were always used to focus attention on the message from the word and were never used as a sign of spirituality and power:
 - (i) The message and not the miracles was always the important factor.
 - (ii) Emphasising miracles we either detract from the message or have no message at all. The Holy Spirit always emphasises the message.
 - (iii) Today emphasis on miracles, tongues and healing obscures the issue of God's Word.

HOLY SPIRIT – TEACHER

1. He is the Spirit of Wisdom. (Isaiah 11:2, 40:13-14)
2. He reveals the things of God. (1 Corinthians 10:13)
3. He reveals the things of Christ. (John 16:14)
4. He guides into all truth. (John 14:26, 16:13)
5. He enables ministers to teach. (1 Corinthians 12:8)
6. He teaches the saints to answer persecutors. (Mark 13:11, Luke 12:12)
7. He directs in the way of godliness. (Isaiah 30:21, Ezekiel 36:27)
8. He brings the words of Christ to remembrance. (John 14:26)

CHRISTIAN LIFE – REPENTANCE See page 31

ISRAEL

1. Israel has a future which was promised to Abraham. (Genesis 12:1-3)
2. Israel's future is based on regeneration. (Romans 9:6-14)
3. Israel's future is related to the land of Palestine. (Genesis 15:18, Numbers 34:1-12, Deuteronomy 30:1-9)
4. Israel has a King forever - the Son of David, the Lord Jesus Christ in the Millennium. (2 Samuel 7:8-16, Psalm 89:20-37)

5. The promises were confirmed to Jeremiah in the New Covenant (Jeremiah 31:31ff, Hebrews 8:8-13)
6. Israel's future begins as a nation at the Second Advent of Christ. (Zechariah 14:1-9)
7. Israel's future is guaranteed, even though the nation is now in dispersion under the discipline of God. (Isaiah 5:26-30, 14:1-3, 10:20-23, 11:11-16, Zechariah 10:6-12)
8. Israel had a purpose
 - a) To witness to the holiness of the one true God. (Deuteronomy 6:4, Isaiah 43:10,12)
 - b) To illustrate to the nations the blessings derived from serving the one true God. (Deuteronomy 33:26-29, 1 Chronicles 17:20-21, Psalm 144:15)
 - c) To receive, record and broadcast the Scriptures. (Deuteronomy 4:5-8, Romans 3:1-2)
 - d) To receive and proclaim the promised Messiah. (Genesis 3:15, 12:3, 2 Samuel 7:12-16, Isaiah 7:14, 9:6)
9. The nation Israel is now in dispersion under the discipline of God. The Church has replaced the mission of Israel during the Church Age. (Romans 11) When the Church is removed in the Rapture, Israel will again take up its purpose during the Tribulation (Revelation 7:4-8)

KINGDOM – MILLENNIAL KINGDOM See page 19

CHRIST – FIRST AND SECOND ADVENTS See page 21

RETURN OF OUR LORD See page 58

PSALM 116

INTRODUCTION

This psalm is a very individualistic one, and sets us all an example of intensely personal praise and worship in gratitude for deliverance. It has a possible origin in the days of King Hezekiah's sickness and the Lord's deliverance of him. Isaiah 38. It may have its origin in that incident, but its final form certainly is dated from post-exilic times.

It is a challenging Psalm, for it challenges us all to praise the Lord our God with all our hearts and minds and voices as our own personal Saviour. The personal pronouns are used in this psalm 37 times in nineteen verses! God wants us to "get personal" in our worship and praise His name for our own salvation. Like all the others in this section of the Psalms it was sung at the Passover Feast and would have been sung by the disciples with the Lord before they left for the Garden of Gethsemane. John 14:1ff, 1 Corinthians 10:16.

The holy name for the Lord JHWH (translated as Jehovah only since 1489 AD as a result of translation work by Erasmus and others) is used fifteen times in the psalm. We must remember that the divine name JHWH was **never** pronounced aloud, but when the name occurred in scripture either the reader breathed aloud, or used the word "Adonai" (or Lord)

in its place. It is a psalm of personal lordship and challenges us to make the Lord Jesus truly our Lord in every decision. Refer to the BTB study below, CHRIST IS THE ANGEL OF JHWH.

It is also a Psalm that calls us to action. The phrase, "I will" occurs eight times in the psalm reminding us that we are called to act upon our faith. James 2:1ff. Let us express our gratitude for the great deliverance of the Lord over us in a worshipful life of service and in passionate worship services.

PSALMS 116:1-19

**1 I love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice and my supplications.
 2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon him as long as I live.
 3 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.
 4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.
 5 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous; yea, our God is merciful.
 6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.
 7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.
 8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.
 9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.
 10 I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:
 11 I said in my haste, All men are liars.
 12 What shall I render unto the LORD for all his benefits toward me?
 13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.
 14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.
 15 Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of his saints.
 16 O LORD, truly I am thy servant; I am thy servant, and the son of thine handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.
 17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.
 18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.
 19 In the courts of the LORD's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.**

REFLECTION

**1 I love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice and my supplications.
 2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon him as long as I live.**

The intensely personal flavour of this psalm emerges immediately in this first verse. If we are not used to expressing this level of love and adoration for the Lord then we are falling short of His divine standard for believers' praise. It is our freely expressed love that the Lord seeks from us as the sacrifice of the highest praise we can offer. Psalms 18:1-6, Romans 12:1-2, 15:11, Hebrews 13:15, 1 John 4:17-19, 5:1-3, Revelation 19:5. In holy and happy gratitude the believer who knows they are heard by the Lord will praise the name of the Lord all the days of their life. Psalms 55:16-17, 86:6-7, 145:17-19.

3 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

The suffering and pressures faced by this believer of the past were at a high level. These verses explain why many commentators believe this may be King Hezekiah. Isaiah 38. Many of us have however felt this level of pressure and found in the Lord the healing balm for our tortured soul and sick body. I was told to “go away and die quietly” by my helpful doctor in the 1980s after being gassed in the Armed Forces. The Lord led me through three years of great suffering, and then lifted me up to health again through the prayers of the elders of the church. James 5:13-15.

I rejoice even in the suffering, for I learned things that have been invaluable for my clinical work, but I certainly rejoice whole heartedly in my health, for I have been able to serve the Lord in ways that are amazing since my recovery. I know exactly the feelings and thoughts behind this psalmist's words here. The feeling that death “has a grip upon you” is hard to explain any other way than in these words, but that darkness that settles around the heart is hard to forget, and I got a shiver through my body as I wrote those very words this day, even 20+ years later! My daily prayer, “Lord what can I do today in your strength and the Holy Spirit's guidance in the eternal plan for my life? Don't let me miss anything today.”

When we are in such places we need to call upon the Lord to deliver our soul, and He always will deliver us; either into His presence, or into renewed service for the Lord upon the earth. I rejoice in the Lord, for Hezekiah got 16 years more to serve the Lord, and the Lord has already granted me nearly 40 years more than I could have had. The Lord will lift us up, and when you have known the pangs of death as a mature believer you know that you don't care whether it is being lifted up to heaven or to further service. It is a wonderful thing to rest in the love and care of the Lord. Refer to the BTB study GOD CARES FOR YOU. Psalms 142:4-6, 143:6-9.

5 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous; yea, our God is merciful.

6 The LORD preserves the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

The doctrine of the holy CHARACTER OF GOD is like “First Aid” to the soul of the suffering saint. Just remembering the wonderfully perfect character of God is encouraging to the believer under pressure, because we know that anything we are going through by way of SUFFERING has a purpose and is a gift of God to the mature believer for our blessing, not our cursing. Romans 8:28-38. The Lord is gracious. The Lord is merciful. The Lord's character can be depended upon to assist those who are simply focused upon Him alone.

The “simple” does not mean the stupid or intellectually challenged. It refers to the person who is simply focused upon the Lord and what the Lord wants for them. God calls us to be absolutely focused upon His will alone, not “double minded” in our plans or enthusiasms. James 1:5-8, 9-12. Circumstances can bring us low but that only means that there are things to be learned close to the floor! If we are brought low it is only because the Lord wants to teach us things we can only learn in humility and then lift us up more gloriously. Psalms 79:8-9, 106:43-48. Key lesson is the shortness of our life. Psalm 90:9-12, Ephesians 5:14-21.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

The psalmist now speaks to his own soul here, and it is a good thing to commune with ourselves at times. It is good to just sit and reflect within about the wonderful things the Lord has done for us and quietly praise Him within our soul. The psalmist recounts the bounty of the Lord towards him. He has been delivered from death itself, his tears have been turned to gladness, and his feet, that he thought were slipping into the pit of death and despair, have been lifted up to firm ground.

His response is the correct one for the mature believer; to walk before the Lord in the land of the living and serve the Lord with gladness. It is not wrong to cry at times, for TEARS are often a sign of empathy for others, of humanity, not weakness. We can be brought to places of great distress at times, but the Lord is there to uplift us in the Holy Spirit's power. Jude 24-25. We may weep at times, but when weeping stops we get up and look to what we can do to serve the Lord more as a result of those tears. Tears in the Lord's service are training and learning tools, and gifts of understanding that we otherwise would not have.

10 I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:

11 I said in my haste, All men are liars.

Although there may be some problems with the exact text of verse ten its truth emerges clearly, and even the brokenness of the grammar may be the clue to the depth of the anguish. The psalmist has been extremely afflicted by his suffering, but he has believed upon the Lord all through his days of darkness, and he has spoken out his faith and confidence in the end for all to know the truth about the love and care of Almighty God. Men have abused him because of his faith, or doubted his faith in God, or doubted God's ability to assist him. It is easy in such situations to become totally despondent about mankind, and in haste call all men liars!

Maybe this is what he felt in his extreme pain and suffering. I have known this feeling, but it is dangerous to argue the meaning of a text from a personal experience alone. Men do and say strange things to you however when you are deeply suffering. All their trite theology emerges from their mouths and they can say the most awful things. Job's "friends" are mild to some things that can be said to the suffering at times! If we add the experience of Job with his "friends" we may have some insights into this difficult verse here before us.

I experienced this when suffering from being gassed in that training exercise in the Armed Forces in the late 1980s. I could barely breath and my Immune System had collapsed, and a Pentecostal preacher stood at the foot of my bed (where I couldn't get to him!) and urged me to confess my sin, for clearly I must have been mightily a sinner to suffer as badly as I clearly was suffering. Now I must confess to you all, I did want to sin mightily at that point; I would have strangled that man if I could have got to him and had found the energy. Mercifully the Lord had laid me so low I couldn't do anything except invite him to leave, and no, I didn't want such a man to pray for me! Years later at the funeral of his sister we were reunited with his apology over a cup of tea after the service.

This sort of wicked/foolish person is always with us to harry and abuse us on our walk through life. This man's attitude is common of the counsellors of Job, and the Lord condemned them all remember! Job 42:7-9. Unless Job had prayed for them the Lord was determined to slay them all in their false theology of blaming the suffering person. They were wrong to blame Job, but if Job had ranted and raved that "all men were liars and wrong", he too would have been wrong.

Perhaps this is what the psalmist confesses here. We cannot be sure 100%. The truth is clear however; all men are not liars, but some do lie. All men cannot be trusted, but some can be. John 2:24-25. The difference is to be found in their attitude to God's Word and God's will. It is the fruit of a man and woman's life that tell us what their heart is, and whether that person is a liar or a truth teller.

12 What shall I render unto the LORD for all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.

What can we give the Lord who gave us everything? It is a good question to ask ourselves. All that the Lord has made, He has given to us for our use. We have received everything from the Lord, from the very air we breathe and the lungs to take that air in, through to the place we find ourselves in, and the path we are called to walk. The only thing we can render to the one who has given us everything, is everything back in service to Him. The only appropriate service to the Lord is to follow His directives fully and completely and walk the path He has called us to walk in absolute obedience.

What the Lord has provided He has provided for a purpose, and we find that as we walk His path. Isaiah 6:1-12. We have been placed upon the earth individually, born into families, cultures, places, and ages in time. None of these things were controlled by us. We have arrived in a place and time, and the question is, what part are we to play in the great march of time? Why is it that the Lord has brought us into this place, this culture, and this time in history? We must first of all establish a relationship with our maker before we can answer the other questions that flow from these things.

The first thing that is required of mankind is to take the "cup of salvation", and recognise that they need the Lord's provided salvation in order to establish a living relationship with God. The first thing for mankind is to recognise that we are sinners in need of the saviour and see that the Lord has provided the means of becoming acceptable to Him, and take advantage of that provision. Refer to the BTB studies on SALVATION below. Unless a person accepts their need for salvation there is nothing that they can offer to the Lord, for only the Lord's redemption payment makes them acceptable to Him.

If mankind does not take the redemption offered they are forever separated from their creator. Only when we have accepted the payment of salvation, and thereby entered into a living relationship with God, are we in the place to be able to "pay our vows" to the Lord. This was a phrase that reflected the system of agriculture of this day. Your received land from the king and by way of taxation you paid for the privilege of living upon it. The taxation may be in money, in crops and in military service, and to "pay the vow" meant you accepted the responsibility of paying for the right to live upon the land.

We have a "vow" to pay for living within our allotted place in the unfolding drama of history. We have done nothing to be born into the place and time we have arrived into. Each of us

has arrived in a different place and with different genetics and life possibilities as a result of our birth. We are able to do some things and not able to do others and this determines our future life. We are then, through the “cup of salvation” BORN AGAIN”, and “ADOPTED AS A CHILD OF GOD”, and by this we are entered into the “ROYAL FAMILY OF GOD”.

Whatever limitations we had by our first birth are stripped away by our second birth, and the work of God the Holy Spirit upon us opens up new possibilities that were not there before. It is as if the Lord’s provision through Christ makes up for any lack we have in our natural birth, but we are still in a path that is to be walked. We have received “GIFTS AT SALVATION” that are amazing to assist our walk. To “pay our vows” means to utilise all God has provided in order to do all that God requires on our particular and unique individual path through life.

15 Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of his saints.

16 O LORD, truly I am thy servant; I am thy servant, and the son of thine handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

Verse fifteen sums up an important thing about our path through this life. For every generation except the last one, that path will end in death. The important thing for us to see and understand is that each person’s death is sacred in the Lord’s sight, and individually chosen by the Lord. This is the biblical doctrine called “DYING GRACE”. Our deaths are as individually chosen for us by the Lord, in exactly the same way as our life path is. Many people bitterly complain about their “lot in life” and yet they are people who nearly always have chosen to walk away from God’s path for them. Matthew 7:13-14.

The Lord has called us to walk a “narrow path”, and that means a very specific one, where a step to left or right will lead us to disaster. Joshua 23:3-11. We have one life to live, and upon the living of that life, with its objectives, we will be judged. The Lord will not ask why we were not more like Paul, Peter, James, or John, but why we were not more ourselves! The Lord has set us free from sin, and we are free to serve as the bond slaves of the one who set us free.

The paradox of the Christian life is that one becomes a slave to Christ in order to be free to serve Christ. Refer to the BTB studies on SERVICE, SERVICE-SOLDIER IN EPHESIANS 6. Paul delighted in calling himself the “bond-slave” of Christ, reflecting the fact that the Lord had done all to save him, and he would do all, unto death, to serve the Lord. This is our true worship!

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.

19 In the courts of the LORD's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

Once we have our life “on track” we can then pay attention to worship services in a church context, but if we are not “on track” (that is the Lord’s track for our life), then there is no worship service that will feel right to us, and none will be right. Our life must be right before the Lord before our songs and prayers are acceptable. The Lord’s word is clear on this. “If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me”. Psalm 66:18. Once our life is on the Lord’s track, then we are called to open our heart and mouth and praise the Lord with

open thanksgiving for all we have received. We are then able to call upon the name of the Lord for things that concern us.

We can then praise and serve the Lord in public service and public worship services. The two things are kept closely together in scripture, for unless we are publically serving the Lord we have no business being part of a public worship service. Today we are very casual on this matter of holiness in service, and people serve in the church who would not serve in the community in Christ's name for they would be a disgrace and seen by all as hypocrites. This is wrong, for worship in our church community through walking our path of service to the Lord is the other half of the worshipful service in the church itself. Both are to be moral and holy – set apart for God's glory, and there is to be no hypocrisy.

Worship is dominantly a public act, not just a private act, be it in our community walk, within our family, or the public worship religious service. We may worship privately, but the psalmist reminds us here that if worship is only private it is probably fake in some essential way. To not lift your voice in the presence of all the people is to fall short of God's standard for worship.

The psalmist delighted in service in the midst of the Temple, in the very courts of the Lord's house, where all the people gathered to serve the Lord in worship. He loved the Lord's House. This is the second test of true worship. The first is the readiness to walk in godly service on the path the Lord has called you to walk, and the second is a love of the Lord's house and the formal worship service. To the lover of the Lord, all activities are worship to the one who gave His all for them. Digging the garden and washing the dishes is to be as "spiritual" as singing the Hallelujah Chorus of Handel.

PASTORAL AND PERSONAL APPLICATIONS

1. Let us praise the name of the Lord every day we live, for every day is a renewal of his grace towards us and He hears our prayers every day and answers them. Let us praise the name of the Lord with personal passion and earnest thankfulness. Worship is to characterise the believer. We worship the Lord as we walk the path assigned to us through this life, and we worship in the formal church service. Both forms of worship are required of us, and both are to be embraced and enjoyed.

2. Let us neither trust all men, nor doubt all men, but judge all men and women on the basis of the Word of God. The Lord Jesus gives us the right tool for measurement of trust amongst mankind. Matthew 7:13-23. By the fruit of the life can a person be known. If they have the fruit of the Holy Spirit, then while they walk in the power of the Spirit they can be trusted and can be great friends, but if they have the fruit of evil in their life, then they cannot be trusted at all, for they are enemies of God and truth. Let us be discerning on the basis of the Word of God and be good "fruit inspectors" of the lives of those who we must know if we can trust. Remember Jesus is our mentor, John 2:24-25.

3. We are all born into a different place in space and time. Our cultures and life experiences are different and this is exactly what the Lord requires us to see and embrace. We are called to be ourselves and serve exactly where the Lord wants us to be, doing exactly what He wants us to do. That means we do not stray away to the left or the right, but obey the Lord in all we are required to do. This is "paying our vow" to the Lord. This is true worship – it is serving the Lord where we are called to serve, not desiring any other man's place. Let us embrace our role in the Lord's work and do it whole heartedly. It is

more important to live as and where the Lord has called us to live and serve, than to worship him in song, giving, prayer or charity work. God seeks our service in the manner where we were called.

DOCTRINES

CHRIST – ANGEL OF JHWH (JEHOVAH) See page 43

CHRIST – DEITY OF JESUS CHRIST See page 44

CHRIST – HYPOSTATIC UNION

1. Hypostasis means standing together under one essence, two things united under one with no loss or transfer to the other and no change to either. In the person of Jesus Christ the two natures, divine and human, were inseparably linked with no loss or transfer of properties or attributes, and no mixture or loss of separate identity the union was personal and eternal. The Lord Jesus Christ is still perfectly human and divine. Isaiah 7:14, Isaiah 9:6, John 1:1-14, Romans 1:2-5, Romans 9:5, Philippians 2:5-11, 1 Timothy 3:16, Hebrews 1:4
2. The incarnate person of the Lord Jesus Christ included undiminished deity. Jesus Christ is God, He remained co equal and co eternal with the Father while on earth. Christ is eternal because God is eternal life. His deity was never affected by His death, resurrection and session. As God Jesus Christ could not die. However as a baby in the cradle he was holding the universe together.
3. The Lord Jesus Christ was also true humanity; body, soul and spirit although due to the virgin birth he had no old sin nature 1 Peter 2:22
4. The two natures of Jesus Christ are united with no transfer of attributes. Each set of attributes corresponds to the respective natures. The divine attributes such as eternal life, all knowing, everywhere, refers to His divine nature, the human attributes correspond to His human nature. To remove any attribute from His deity would be to destroy deity.
5. No aspect of the divine nature was lacking, although certain attributes were not exercised in line with the Father's plan Matthew 4:1-10
6. The union of the two natures in the person of Christ must be considered personal, human to the human, divine to the divine. They are never mixed. The union was therefore personal and hypostatic; one essence with two natures.
7. Deity did not indwell humanity or possess it. The union was more than sympathy and harmony, it was unique combining the two natures eternally. He is the God – man
8. Christ had two natures in one person, therefore he could be supremely powerful yet weak at the same time.
 - a) Deity cannot be tempted, humanity can. Matthew 4:1-10
 - b) Deity cannot thirst, humanity can John 19:28.
 - c) Deity is omniscient, humanity learns Luke 2:40,52

9. The necessity of the humanity of the Lord Jesus Christ is seen in the following:-
- a) To be our Saviour he had to be man as God cannot die. Hebrews 2:14,15, Philippians 2:7,8
 - b) To be our mediator He had to be equal with both God and man Job 9:2, 32-33, 1 Timothy 2:5-6
 - c) To be our High Priest He must be a man. Hebrews 7:4,5 14-28; 10:5, 10-14
 - d) To be a king he must be a man, a Jew in the line of David. Psalm 89:20-37, 2 Samuel 7:8-16

10. There are three categories of sayings or actions of the Lord:

- a) From his deity alone John 8:58
- b) From his humanity alone John 19:28
- c) From his hypostatic union - John 11:25,26

11. The uniqueness of the person of the Lord Jesus Christ is a key doctrine to understand for all believers, for it is on this point that the accurate preaching of the gospel rests. 1 Timothy 3:16

12. The gospel in one word is Immanuel - God with us. John's testimony on this point. John 1:14. In Christ we see God's love and favour towards man. As God revealed himself in the Old Testament, so He perfectly reveals himself in the person of the unique person of the universe, the God man the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHRIST – NAMES OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST See page 45

CHRIST TYPES – PASSOVER AS A TYPE OF CHRIST

1. The Passover is a type of Christ who fulfilled the type on the very day in AD. 32.
2. The Lord Jesus Christ is called our Passover, sacrificed for us.(1 Corinthians 5:7)
3. The Passover lamb was brought into the home four days before the feast to demonstrate that it was without blemish. (Exodus 12:5-6).
4. In fulfilment of the type Jesus Christ had a ministry of over three years to demonstrate that He was eligible to die for the sins of the world due to his unblemished character. (Hebrews 4:15)
5. The lamb tested must be slain by the family to be protected. (Exodus 12:6)
6. The Lord Jesus Christ having been found perfect had to die as a willing sacrifice. (Hebrews 9:22)
7. The blood from the sacrificed lamb had to be applied to the door. (Exodus 12:7)
8. The death of Christ has to be personally recognised and acted upon. This clearly shows the part played by the free will of man and demonstrates the rejection of the concept of universalism which states that not only did Christ die for all, which is true, but that all as a consequence are saved which is not true. (John 3:36)

9 The blood by itself, once applied, was totally able to provide protection against judgement. (Exodus 12:13)

10. The death of Christ once applied to the life is all sufficient in protection against judgement. (Romans 8:1)

11. The firstborn of Egypt died if the protection was not used. (Exodus 12:29)

12. God gave his only begotten Son to save us from the second death. (John 3:16)

GOD – GOD CARES FOR YOU See page 97

GOD – CHARACTER OF GOD See page 14

CHRISTIAN LIFE – SUFFERING

1. Ultimately, all suffering is a result of the sin of Adam.

2. God is sovereign and allows even undeserved suffering to come upon the world for a reason (Romans 8:28)

- a) To bring people to a point of helplessness where they call out to Him
- b) To test and develop faith, so bringing glory to Himself.

3. There will be no suffering for believers in eternity (Revelation 21:4).

4. Unbelievers will suffer forever in the Lake of Fire (Revelation 20:12-15).

5. Suffering can be caused by:

- a) Discipline for your own sins
- b) The effect of the sins of others on you - gossip, war, crime
- c) Self-induced suffering as a result of your own actions – e.g. sickness from smoking, poverty from poor stewardship
- d) The sovereign will of God - health, weather.

6. Premise of Suffering:

- a) All suffering is designed for blessing in the Christian walk (1 Peter 1:7, 8, 4:14)
- b) Even discipline is designed to restore fellowship (Hebrews 12:6)
- c) Suffering follows the principle of grace (Romans 8:28, 1 Thessalonians 5:18).

7. Purpose of Christian Suffering:

- a) To receive discipline for carnality or backsliding (Psalm 38)
- b) To glorify God (Job 1:8-12, Luke 15:20, 21)
- c) To illustrate doctrine (Book of Hosea)
- d) To learn obedience (Philippians 2:8, Hebrews 5:8)
- e) To keep down pride (2 Corinthians 12:7-10)
- f) To develop faith (1 Peter 1:7, 8)
- g) To witness for Christ (2 Corinthians 13:4)
- h) To demonstrate the power of God (2 Corinthians 11:24-33, 2 Corinthians 12:7-10)
- i) To manifest the fruit of the Spirit (2 Corinthians 4:8-11)
- j) To help others who suffer (2 Corinthians 1:3-5)

k) From indirect action - because other believers get out of fellowship (Romans 14, 1Corinthians 12:12, 13, 26, 1Samuel 21, 1Chronicles 21).

8. Dealing With Suffering - Applying Spiritual Daily Orders:

To be a believer is to be associated with suffering. It is not a strange thing, it is our duty, and we are to take it as a soldier takes the rigours of a long campaign; without complaint, and with dignity and strength.

The five "Daily Orders" for the battle against the adversary, to be applied in the church age, in the power of the Holy Spirit are found in 1Peter 5:8,9. They will protect us against the cunning of the "lion".

a) Be Sober! - At all times be self controlled, not under the control of any emotion, or any other substance(drink or drugs), but only by the Holy Spirit. Romans 13:11-13. 1 Thessalonians 5:6 -8.

b) Be Vigilant! - At all times, stay awake to danger, don't relax your guard, don't get careless.

c) Resist! - Stand up to, resist, oppose everything he stands for. Zero tolerance of evil is to be the standard for our lives. Also refer, Luke 4:3-12, Ephesians 4:27, 6:11-13, James 4:7.

d) Be steadfast in the faith once delivered to the apostles! Be unbreakable, stand as a solid mass of soldiers resisting attack. Stand with the apostolic doctrines, and their practices. As a local church be united, stand together, tight and committed to each other.

e) Keep on knowing you are not alone! All believers suffer pressures when they stand for their Lord.

WEEPING / TEARS

1. Weeping is an expression of unbelief, e.g. the weeping of Numbers 14:1 and Hebrews 3:19.

2. Sinful type weeping

a) David's tears of failure. (2 Samuel 18:33, 19:1-4)

b) Breakdown of the mentality in catastrophe. (1 Samuel 30:4, Psalm 42:3)

c) Weeping of the frustration and bitterness of old timers at the dedication of the second temple. (Ezra 3:12, 13)

d) The crying of the drunkards in national disaster. (Joel 1:5)

e) The weeping of fear because of the giants in the land. (Numbers 14:1)

f) The weeping of unbelievers at judgement. (Matthew 8:12, 25:30, Luke 13:28)

3. Bona-fide areas of weeping.

a) Jesus wept at the tomb of Lazarus (John 11:35). Weeping is therefore bona-fide at bereavement.

b) Jesus wept over the city of Jerusalem (Luke 19:41) Weeping of patriotism.

c) Jesus wept on the cross (Hebrews 5:7)

d) As a mourner (1 Thessalonians 4:13)

e) An expression of happiness and faith

f) A reaction to pain.

4. There comes a time when all weeping is going to cease (Isaiah 30:19, Revelation 21:4) after death.

SALVATION

1. Salvation is the gift of God by grace through faith.

2. We cannot work for salvation - we must receive it as a gift. (Ephesians 2:8, 9, Romans 4:4-5)

3. The only means of salvation is by trusting that Jesus Christ died for your sins, was buried and raised from the dead. He therefore paid the penalty for sin, and conquered death. (Acts 16:30-31, John 3:16, 14:6, 1 Corinthians 15:3-4)

4. We are saved so that we can serve God. (Ephesians 2:8-10) Our good works show that we have been saved.

5. Salvation includes many other doctrines such as Imputation, Justification, Redemption, Propitiation, Reconciliation and Sanctification.

SALVATION – SIN – MAN'S NEED FOR SALVATION

1. Sin means to fall short (like an arrow falling short of the target) of the glory of God. (Romans 3:23)

2. Therefore, anything which does not meet God's standard of righteousness and holiness is sin.

3. It is clear to see, then, that mankind, in his own strength, cannot achieve the righteousness of God. (Romans 3:9-10)

4. The sin of Adam

a) Sin entered the world with Adam. (Genesis 3:1-5, Romans 5:12)

b) The penalty of sin is death (Romans 6:23)

i) spiritual death - separation from God in time (Genesis 3:8)

ii) physical death - separation of the soul from the body (Genesis 3:19, 5:5)

iii) eternal death - separation from God in the Lake of Fire Revelation 20:13-14)

c) The man, Adam, as head over the woman, was therefore held responsible for sin (Romans 5:12)

d) The penalty of sin is imputed to all people, and, apparently, passed down through the male in birth.

e) Because Jesus was born of a virgin, He did not inherit the sin nature from Adam.

f) As a sinless man, He was therefore qualified to offer Himself as a sacrifice to pay the penalty of sin (death - spiritual and physical).

g) Because Christ has paid the penalty for sin for us, those who trust in Him are no longer condemned (Romans 5:19, 8:1)

5. All of creation is corrupted as a result of sin (Genesis 3:16-19, Romans 8:20-22)

6. Three types of sin:-

- a) Adam's sin is imputed to all mankind
- b) As a result, we all inherit a sinful nature
- c) As a result, we therefore commit personal sins

7. Sin manifests itself in three categories:

- a) Sins of action/deed
 - i) Examples include murder, adultery, stealing
- b) Sins of the tongue/spoken
 - i) Examples include lying, slander, gossip, blasphemy
 - ii) Out of the seven "worst" sins, three are sins of the tongue. (Proverbs 6:16-19)
 - iii) Can result in the sin unto death. (Psalm 12:3)
 - iv) God protects and blesses the believer who is victimised by the sins of the tongue. (Matthew 5:11-12)
 - v) Troublemakers are always characterised by sins of the tongue. (Psalm 52:2)
- c) Sins of the mind
 - i) Examples include pride, coveting, jealousy, bitterness, hatred, vindictiveness.

8. Recovery from sin

- a) When a believer sins his fellowship with God is disrupted. The Holy Spirit is grieved, and can no longer control your life.
- b) Confess the known sin. (1 John 1:9, Psalm 66:18) God forgives these sins upon confession and cleanses from the unknown sins in the believer's life as well as known sins.
- c) Examine your motivation - this involves full surrender to God. (Romans 12:1-2, 2 Corinthians 13:5)
- d) Move on from the sin which you have confessed. Don't get tied up with guilt - this is another sin. (Philippians 3:13-14, Psalm 103:10-12)
- e) Resume your active spiritual walk. Avoid areas where you might be tempted. (Hebrews 12:12-13)
- f) Be reconciled to others once you have been reconciled to God. (James 5:16)
- g) In human forgiveness we are told to forgive others even as God has forgiven us (Ephesians 4:32).

9. Jesus washed the feet of the disciples John 13:10

- a) The body is clean - we were eternally forgiven once and for all at the cross. (Hebrews 10:1-12).
- b) The feet need regular washing - we must confess our sins to the Father to restore fellowship (1 John 1:9)

10. Satan constantly accuses us of our sins before God (Revelation 12:10). However, the Lord Jesus Christ is our Advocate/Lawyer in heaven (1 John 2:1). He pleads for us by saying that the penalty for that sin has been paid in full.

11. Names for sin include:-

- a) Unbelief - denial of the truth. (John 16:9, Hebrews 3:12)
- b) Lawlessness - rejection of rules of life. (1 Timothy 1:9)
- c) Iniquity - evil acts. (Acts 8:22, 23)
- d) Trespass - encroachment on God's authority. (Ephesians 2:1)
- e) Disobedience - refusal to obey. (Hebrews 2:2)
- f) Transgression - violation of law. (Luke 15:29, Galatians 3:19)

12. The sin unto death is the physical death of a believer, due to habitual unconfessed sin or rebellion against God. (1 John 5:16, 17, 1 Corinthians 11:31, 32) Examples

- a) The Corinthian Pervert - (1 Corinthians 5)
- b) The Corinthians who habitually came to the Lord's table in an unworthy manner. (1 Corinthians 11:27-32)
- c) Moses (Deuteronomy 32:48-52)
- d) Achan (Joshua 7:16-26)
- e) Ananias and Sapphira (Acts 5:1 -11)

13. There is only one sin which can't be forgiven - the unpardonable sin - rejection of Jesus Christ.

- a) It is based upon rejection of the ministry of the Holy Spirit to reveal the Lord Jesus Christ as God and Saviour. Genesis 6:3, John 16:7-11, Hebrews 10:29.
- b) Synonyms for the unpardonable sin are: wilful sin Hebrews 10:26-31, blasphemy against the Holy Spirit Matthew 12:31, resisting the Holy Spirit Acts 7:51, insulting the Holy Spirit Hebrews 10:29

14. The first recorded sin was that of Satan - pride (Isaiah 14:12-14)

15. God is not the author of sin nor the author of temptation. It is incompatible with the nature of God for Him to create sin because of His divine character. (James 1:13).

16. Temptation comes from the world, the flesh (sin nature within man), or Satan. If he entertains the sin, man then chooses to sin - sin is therefore a result of man's own free will. (James 1:14)

SALVATION – SIN – BARRIER BETWEEN GOD AND MAN

INTRODUCTION

1. The Character of God:

- a) God is sovereign, absolute righteousness, justice, love, eternal life, all powerful, all knowing everywhere, unchangeable and truth.
- b) God is one in essence but three in personality: God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. These three personalities have the same essence.
- c) God the Father is the planner of man's salvation; God the Son is the executor of the plan of salvation, and God the Holy Spirit is the revealer of this plan.

2. God's Divine Plan:

- a) A conference was held in eternity past between God the Father, Son and Holy Spirit (Divine Planning) whereby it was made possible for man to have fellowship with God.
- b) God's foreknowledge recognised a barrier would exist in time and that all people would be behind this barrier. (Romans 3:23)
- c) Sin is a failure to measure up to God's perfect righteousness, a failure to possess "The perfect righteousness". Man cannot remove this barrier. God's Righteousness and Justice must be satisfied before His love can come to man.
- d) God the Father is the author of a plan whereby He decided to treat the human race on the basis of Grace (all the Father does for us). Grace is receiving a gift. It is undeserved and unmerited, and contrary to all human concepts.

e) God the Son removed the barrier by His death on the cross. We receive Him as our personal Saviour, and perfect righteousness is credited to us. (2 Corinthians 5:21)

AN EXPLANATION OF THE BARRIER AND ITS REMOVAL

1. Problem of Sin:

- a) Sin exists in three categories: imputed sin, (all sinned when Adam sinned) inherent sin (the sinful nature) personal sin (sins committed).
- b) Man is a sinner because Adam sinned and passed down the sin nature to the human race. The penalty of sin is spiritual death (Romans 5:12, 6:23) Every member of the human race is a sinner as far as God is concerned. (Romans 3:23)
- c) In John 8:31-32 Jesus Christ addressed the Jews who believed on Him and told them to go on in truth and use what He provided. Truth sets us free from the Mosaic Law to serve the Lord and operate in grace.
- d) The unbelieving, religious Jews (v 33) said they were Abraham's seed and not in bondage. They were actually in bondage to the Roman Empire, their religious leaders, and the Mosaic Law. He told them about the bondage of sin.
- e) They are all born in the slavery of sin, for no member of the human race can free himself or other members of the human race. Jesus Christ became true humanity to liberate the human race. He was born outside the slavery of sin by the virgin birth as the God-Man. He paid the price for freedom of the human race - this is redemption.

2. Solution to the Problem of Sin: Redemption and Atonement:

- a) The "son abides in the house forever" (John 8:35), for Jesus Christ is "the son". He is eternal life and holy and when man believes on Him man is free and enters into union with Jesus Christ. Christianity is a relationship to Jesus Christ, not a religion.
- b) The purchase price of our redemption is His blood (1 Peter 1:18,19, Ephesians 1:7, Revelation 1:5, Hebrews 9:11-14, Galatians 3:13) , representing His death. Jesus Christ bore the sins of the whole world (past, present and future) on the cross.
- c) God is absolute righteousness and justice; the wages of sin is death (Romans 6:23, Colossians 2:14). Jesus Christ cancelled the "IOU" the human race owed God. The human race owes God perfect righteousness.
- d) God is perfect righteousness and we cannot pay perfect righteousness. Jesus Christ died on the cross, paying the penalty of our sins. This is expiation (Romans 5:8)
- e) The doctrines of Redemption and Expiation are found in Psalm 22:1-6. God the Father and Holy Spirit left the Son because He was bearing our sins on the cross. (Matthew 27:46)

3. The Problem of the Penalty of Sin solved by Expiation (Colossians 2:14)(Romans 6:23)

- a) Expiation and Propitiation are two sides of the same coin with propitiation being in relation to God while expiation looks at the problem from man's side.
- b) By expiation the offence which renders the person guilty in the sight of God is covered from the eyes of God by the effective dealing with the problem by propitiation.

4. The Problem of Physical Birth (John 3) and its Solution: Regeneration:(John 3:1-15)

- a) Nicodemus (v 1) was a Pharisee. He was a very religious man, attending church three times a day and praying seven times a day. He was sincere and was a product of "salvation by works".
- b) He was also a ruler of the Jews. He came to Jesus by night because he was too busy during the day doing "good". (v 2)

- c) He called Jesus Rabbi or "Doctor". He admitted more than most Pharisees for he said they knew Jesus came from God, for no one could keep doing the miracles He did except God was with Him. (v 2)
- d) Jesus interrupted, knowing his problem. "Except a man be born again". Nicodemus needed to be born again. (v 3)
- e) Why is the new birth necessary? Man is born in this world with a soul (ability to understand and categorize human phenomena), a conscience (standard by which we judge right or wrong), and a sin nature (the source of all personal sins). The human spirit is inactivated. We are born physically alive and capable of having fellowship with members of the human race, but we are spiritually dead and cannot have fellowship with God (Ephesians 2:1). We need to be born again.
- f) Nicodemus' response (v 4). He cannot think in terms of spiritual things for he has no human spirit. He asked if he could be born again physically.
- g) The new birth is a spiritual birth (v 5), so Jesus Christ uses spiritual language, - water.
- i) The context determines the meaning of "water" (1) Salvation - (Isaiah 55:1, Revelation 22:17) (2) God the Holy Spirit - (John 7:37-39) (3) God's Word - (1 Peter 1:23, Ephesians 5:26, James 1:18)
 - ii) Here "water" is used symbolically for God's Word. The new birth is a spiritual birth. The Kingdom of God is the kingdom of eternal relationship with God.
- h) Contrast of two births (v 6). "That which is born of the flesh is flesh (physical birth). That which is born of the Spirit is spirit (spiritual birth)." Nicodemus should not be surprised (v 7). He needed to be born again.
- i) The illustration (v 8) the wind. It can be heard but not seen. The new birth is not visible. Nicodemus still does not understand (v 9).
- j) Jesus Christ used sarcasm (v 10,11) to shock Nicodemus. He is a doctor of divinity and does not understand. The Trinity ("we") knows what they speak (all knowing). Nicodemus does not have an open mind.
- k) No member of the human race (v 13) ever ascended, but Jesus Christ who came from heaven (as the God Man). As God He is everywhere, and as God and Man, Jesus Christ is on earth at the same time.
- l) How to be born again (v 14,15). Jesus Christ refers to (Numbers 21:4-9) the incident of the brazen serpent which was raised on a pole. This pictures Jesus Christ hanging on the cross bearing the sins of the world. (Colossians 2:14,15)
- m) The result (v 15). Whoever believes in Jesus Christ shall not perish but have eternal life. The problem of physical birth is removed by the new birth. We are born spiritually by regeneration or the new birth.

5. Problem of Human Righteousness and Its Solution: Justification and Imputation:

- a) Man has no righteousness in himself as far as God's viewpoint is concerned although he may be more righteous than other members of the human race when he compares himself with them. (Isaiah 64:6)
- b) God is absolute righteousness and He cannot have fellowship with us when we have human righteousness. Good deeds put us more in debt to God. (Romans 4:1-4)
- c) Perfect or absolute righteousness is credited or imputed to us at the moment of salvation. (2 Corinthians 5:21) -imputation.
- d) We are justified or made righteous on the basis of the absolute righteousness which God gives us.

6. Problem of the Character of God and Its Solution: Propitiation and Reconciliation.

- a) Propitiation is an act of God whereby He is satisfied with the death of Jesus Christ on the cross. Jesus Christ satisfied the righteousness and justice of God.

b) Reconciliation looks at the cross from man's viewpoint. Man is reconciled to God. God is never said to be reconciled. Propitiation looks at the cross from God's viewpoint.

7. Problem of Position in Adam and Its Solution: Positional in Christ

a) At the moment of salvation we enter into union with Jesus Christ (Romans 8:38,39, 2 Corinthians 5:17). This is called the baptism of the Holy Spirit (1 Corinthians 12:13)

b) By our first birth we are "in Adam" (1 Corinthians 15:22). By the new birth we share Christ's eternal life, His righteousness, His destiny, His sonship, His priesthood. etc. Everything He is, we are-, and all He has, we have.

c) Christianity is a relationship to Jesus Christ that cannot change. The barrier between God and man has been removed by Jesus Christ on the cross.

d) The issue now is the person of Jesus Christ. He has solved the problem of sin in the human race.

SUMMARY OF THE BARRIER AND ITS REMOVAL

BARRIER	WORK OF CHRIST
----------------	-----------------------

SIN

(Romans 3:23)

Redemption (1 Corinthians 1:29-30, Colossians 1:14)
Atonement (1 John 2:2, 2 Peter 2:1)

PENALTY

(Romans 6:23)

Expiation (Colossians 2:14)

BIRTH

(John 3:6)

Regeneration (John 3:3, Galatians 3:26, John 1:11-12)

CHARACTER OF GOD

(Romans 3:23)

Propitiation (1 John 2:2, Romans 3:25)

RIGHTEOUSNESS OF MAN

(Isaiah 64:6)

Justification (Romans 3:24, Romans 5:1)
Imputation (Romans 3:22, 2 Corinthians 5:21)

LIFE

(1 Corinthians 15:22)

Position in Christ (1 John 5:11-12)

SALVATION – REDEMPTION

1. Redemption is the work of the Lord Jesus Christ towards sin. The implications of the Greek words (lutron, lutrosis, apolutrosis, antilutrosis) is ransom, redeem, pay money to set a slave free, pay a price, or (exagorazo) purchase from the slave market (of sin).

2. The principle of redemption is found in (John 8:31-36).

3. The Lord paid the price for us, redeeming us from the slave market of sin by his perfect sacrifice for sin on the cross. Ephesians 1:7, Colossians 2:14.

4. The Lord Jesus Christ is the only qualified redeemer. Through His virgin birth he has no inherited Old Sin Nature, by His perfect life He had no acquired sin or sin nature, and

through His hypostatic union He is equal with both parties: God and man. Isaiah 53:9, John 8:46, 19:4, 2Corinthians 5:21, Hebrews 1:3,4:15,7,25,28, 1 Timothy 3:16.

5. In the Old Testament redemption was taught by means of the shed blood of an animal sacrifice. Hebrews 9:22, Job 5:19,25,26.

6. Blood was the purchase price for redemption. Ephesians 1:7, Colossians 1:14, 1 Peter 1:18,19. The blood of Christ relates this work of redemption to that which was pictured in these Old Testament sacrifices. 2 Corinthians 5:21.

7. The soul of the believer not the body is redeemed. Psalm 34:22, Matthew 8:17.

8. Redemption removes the demands of the Old Testament Law. Galatians 3:13,10, 4:4-6.

9. Redemption is a doctrine which the believer can apply in times of pressure and catastrophe (Job 19:25,26), thereby finding both blessing and happiness.

10. Redemption results in adoption (Gal 4:4-6).

11. Redemption provides the basis for the believer's eternal inheritance (Heb 9:15).

12. The blood of Christ is the ransom money or the purchase price of redemption (Eph 1:7; Col 1:14; 1 Peter 1:13,19; 1 John 1:7).

13. Redemption includes forgiveness of sin (Heb 9:22).

14. Redemption provides the basis of justification and immediate cleansing at salvation (Rom 3:24).

15. Redemption is the basis of our cleansing from sin during our Christian walk. (Lev 4:5; 6:1-6; 1 John 1:7,9).

SALVATION – REGENERATION: BORN AGAIN

1. General Scripture - (John 3:5-8) 'Ye must be born again [born from above] (v7). You are born of the Spirit. (v8) We then become new creatures in Christ.

2. Natural man cannot understand spiritual phenomenon (1 Corinthians 2:14). He lacks the ability to enter the Kingdom of God. (John 3:5). They are unable to please God. (Romans 8:7, 8)

3. New birth is a creation of the Holy Spirit. (John 1:12, 2 Corinthians 5:17, Ephesians 2:10, 4:24). Through the Holy Spirit we become aware that we are joint heirs with Christ. (Romans 8:16, 17)

4. The requirement for the new birth is belief on Christ, that He is crucified and risen. (John 1:12, 3:16-18,36). New birth occurs at the instant of belief.

5. Through new birth (Regeneration) the believer lives in Christ, and Christ in the believer. (Galatians 2:20, Ephesians 2:10, 4:24, 1 Peter 1:23-25, 1 John 5:10-12).

6. Once you are born you cannot be unborn.

CHRISTIAN LIFE – ADOPTION AS A CHILD OF GOD

1. In Biblical times adoption was a token of maturity when a person changed from adolescence to adulthood in a family.
2. When a son of a Roman family was at the age of maturity his father enacted a ceremony to symbolise the son's acceptance by the family as an adult member (cf. Ephesians 1:5).
3. Our position in Christ (Ephesians 1:4,5) shows that every believer shares Christ's position as an adult son of God.
4. Adoption occurs when we are "born again", at the point of salvation (John 3:3-7, John 1:12, Galatians 3:26).
5. Because of our adoption we now have a new relationship with God. (Galatians 4:5-6, Romans 8:15).
6. There is a future aspect of adoption - resurrection, inheritance and ultimate sanctification (Romans 8:23, 1 Peter 1:3-5)

CHRISTIAN LIFE – ROYAL FAMILY OF GOD

1. Definition.

All believers of the Church Age belong to a unique system of royalty. Revelation 1:6. This royalty is based on spiritual principles of Bible doctrine. While regeneration has occurred in every generation since the beginning of time, it is only the believers of the Church Age who form this eternal nobility.

2. Basis of royalty in the Church Age.

- a.) The baptism of the Holy Spirit is the basis of royalty. Acts 1:5; Romans 6:3,4
- b.) No believer before or after the Church Age receives at salvation the baptism of the Holy Spirit; it is peculiar to this Age of history. Colossians 1:25,26
- c.) In every dispensation, the believer is regenerated by the Holy Spirit at the moment he believes in Christ; but in the Church Age the Holy Spirit also baptises the believer into the Body of Christ. I Corinthians 12:13

3. Precedent for Royalty.

- a.) The order or battalion of Melchizedek provides both the pattern and precedent. Hebrews 5:6,10
- b.) However, Melchizedek acquired his royalty by becoming king of Salem, while Jesus Christ was born Royalty in the line of David. Matthew 1
- c.) Through the baptism of the Spirit, every believer is entered into union with Christ; hence, believers are known as the Body of Christ. Colossians 1:18
- d.) As a member of the Body of Christ, every believer of the Church Age is eternally and personally related to the King of kings. Galatians 3:26-29

e.) When the Body of Christ is completed, the Church Age terminates with the resurrection or the Rapture, at which time the Body of Christ becomes the Bride of Christ. Matthew 25:1-13; I Thessalonians 4:16-18

f.) During the Tribulation, the Bride is prepared for, "Operation Footstool", the second phase of Christ's strategic victory, when all enemies are put under His feet. Heb 1:13

4. Sign of Royalty.

a.) The sign of royalty is the unprecedented universal indwelling, of the Holy Spirit. I Corinthians 6:19-20

b.) The purpose of this indwelling is to glorify Jesus Christ. John 7:37-39

5. Security of Royalty.

a.) The sealing ministry of the Holy Spirit guarantees the eternal security of the believer. Ephesians 1:13,14

b.) Positional sanctification places every believer in the "palace" (heaven) forever. Ephesians 1:3,4,11

6. Function of Royalty

a.) The believer must advance toward the objective of spiritual maturity, at which time he receives the accoutrements of royalty as well as the tactical victory of the angelic conflict.

b.) The believer fulfils the status of royalty in the modus operandi of the new priesthood. Hebrews 7-13

7. Future of Royalty.

As members of the Body of Christ and the Royal Priesthood (I Peter 2:9) all Church Age believers will return with Christ at the Second Advent to participate in the strategic victory of the overthrow of Satan and the Millennial reign of Christ. I Thessalonians 3:13; Revelation 5:10

CHRISTIAN LIFE – GIFTS RECEIVED AT SALVATION See page 89

DYING GRACE

1. We are all here upon the earth as in a "strange country"; we are strangers and pilgrims upon the earth, and are not meant to be too comfortable here. Philippians 3:12-17, Hebrews 11:13, 1 Peter 2:11.

2. Death is the strangest thing we confront on this earth; the weirdness of being here one minute, alive, alert and warm, then a second later, dead, cooling and inert. Death is meant to appear strange to us, for it is the evidence before us that we are not permanent inhabitants here, but simply playing out a part as we pass through. This is not a place we are meant to get attached to. Refer Death.

3. The death of believers is a precious thing to the God who has given his life to save us from the judgement of sin and death. 1 Samuel 26:21, 2 Kings 1:13-14, Psalms 49:8, 72:14, 116:15, 1 Peter 1:7, 2:4. Refer Grace.

4. We all must die, but that is not the end. 2 Timothy 4:7-8, Hebrews 11:13. The mature believers facing death see through it, to the other side where they meet with the Lord face to face. 1 Corinthians 13:12, 2 Corinthians 5:6-10.

5. Dying grace is provided to all believers who are looking to their Lord as they die, for his perfect provision for each of us from eternity past has everything we need provided in advance of our life, let alone our death itself. There are no surprises to God, and all things we face have provision for them there to be claimed by faith. 1 Corinthians 10:13, 2 Thessalonians 3:3, 2 Peter 2:9, Jude 24-25.

CHRISTIAN LIFE – SERVICE

1. Our duty is to surrender our entire lives to God. (Romans 12:1)
2. Willingness is essential. (Judges 5:2, 8:25, Isaiah 1:19, 2 Corinthians 8:3)
3. Service in the big things requires by faithfulness in the small things.
4. Monotony and difficulties are transformed into the opportunities with the correct attitude (Matthew 6:33)
5. Everything we do should be "as unto the Lord" (Colossians 3:17)
6. Service to Christ is acceptable to God and approved of men (Romans 14:18)
7. Our work should be completed. (John 4:34, 17:4, Acts 20:24, 2 Timothy 4:7)
8. The example of Christ. (Matthew 20:28, Luke 22:27, Philippians 2:7)
9. Qualities of our service:-
 - a) It is demanded. (Hebrews 12:28)
 - b) It should be immediate. (Matthew 21:28)
 - c) It is abundant. (1 Corinthians 15:58)
 - d) It is according to ability. (Matthew 25:22, Luke 12:48)
 - e) It is in co-operation with God. (2 Corinthians 6:1)
 - f) Must be exclusive (Luke 16:13)
 - g) In the power of the spirit (Romans 1:9)
 - h) Undertaken in Godly fear (Hebrews 12:28)
 - i) Motivated by love (Galatians 5:13)
10. It is:-
 - a) Following Christ (John 12:26)
 - b) For him whom all Christians serve (Colossians 3:24)
 - c) Service to God (Acts 27:23).
11. It requires:-
 - a) Turning from idols (1 Thessalonians 1:9)
 - b) Fasting and prayer (Luke 2:37)
 - c) Ministry of the Word (Acts 6:1-4).
12. Benefits of Service:-
 - a) It glorifies God. (Matthew 5:16, John 15:8)
 - b) It enriches life. (1 Timothy 6:18-19)
 - c) It gives a pattern for imitation. (Titus 2:7)
 - d) It encourages others in their tasks. (Hebrews 10:24)
 - e) It shows neighbourliness. (Luke 10:36-37)
 - f) It lightens life's burdens. (Galatians 6:2,16)
 - g) It demonstrates love. (John 21:15-17)
 - h) It demonstrates faith. (James 2:17-18, 1 Peter 2:12)
 - i) It is Christlike. (John 13:12-15)

CHRISTIAN LIFE – SOLDIER: CHRISTIAN SOLDIER IN EPHESIANS 6

1. General Scripture Ephesians 6:11-17.

This passage relates to the armour which the Roman soldier wore and analogises its use into the spiritual realm.

2. USE OF THE ARMOUR Ephesians 6:11

"Put on the whole armour of God." Ephesians 6:11a. We are instructed to "put on" (ENDUO Gk) - this means "to clothe" - it is a command by God to the Christian soldier. We are to "clothe ourselves" or to "dress ourselves". "Whole armour" (PANOPLIA Gk) - the complete armour "of God" (THEOS Gk) true source of the armour is God.

The whole armour of God is given in Ephesians 6:14-17. It comprises:-

- a) The Belt of Truth Ephesians 6:14a
- b) Breastplate of Righteousness Ephesians 6:14b
- c) Boots Ephesians 6:15
- d) Shield Ephesians 6:16
- e) Helmet of Salvation Ephesians 6:17a
- f) Sword of the Spirit Ephesians 6:17b

PRINCIPLES:

- i) The Roman soldier wore all his armour for his own safety and protection.
- ii) When the Roman soldier was highly disciplined he ruled the world.
- iii) When the Roman soldier became degenerate the Empire declined and fell.
- iv) The Roman soldier was in the army 7 days a week.

3. SPIRITUAL ANALOGY

- a) As Christian soldiers we wear our armour for our own safety and protection.
- b) When we are highly disciplined in the Christian life we are very effective in our warfare.
- c) If we become degenerate or apostate our Christian witness and effectiveness declines and we become casualties in the spiritual warfare.
- d) The Christian soldier is in the battle 7 days a week. A part time soldier never amounts to an effective soldier.

"That ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil." Ephesians 6:11 b.

"to stand" (histemi Gk) - to hold your ground. We are in a spiritual warfare and the purpose of the armour is to hold our ground against the foe. "the wiles (methodeia dia Gk) - tactics, cunning or fraud" "of the devil" (diabolos Gk).

We therefore have the whole armour of God to enable us to stand firm against the devil's tactics.

PRINCIPLE: By learning the tactics likely to be employed by your opponent the Christian soldier is able to go on the offensive using the sword of the Spirit - the Word of God. (verse 17).

4. THE ENEMY (Ephesians 6:12)

"For we wrestle not against flesh and blood but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world against spiritual wickedness in high places. "

"Wrestle" - "the wrestling" (he pale estin Gk) hand to hand combat not wrestling as a sport. "not against flesh and blood"

– not against other members of the human race, but against:-

- a) PRINCIPALITIES (arche Gk) Ruling demons.
 - b) POWERS (exousia Gk) - Demons with authority, officers in the demon army.
 - c) RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD (kosmokrator Gk) - world rulers, demons close to the seats of government such as the demons of (Daniel 10:13, 20).
 - d) SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES (pneu matikos poneria Gk) - the demon army.
- Quite clearly our fight is against a spiritual foe. From Hebrews 2:7 we know that as human beings we are inferior to angels. Therefore in order to have success against superior forces we must have God's armour.

5. BE PREPARED (Ephesians 6:13)

"Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day and having done all, to stand. "

Since the resurrection ascension and session of Jesus Christ the attack of Satan has moved from the line of Christ to the individual believer. Our dependence on the whole armour is imperative yet many believers reject part or all of the armour.

There are many casualties as a consequence.

We are again exhorted to put on the whole armour of God.

6. THE BELT OF TRUTH (Ephesians 6:14a, Isaiah 11:5)

"Stand therefore having your loins girt about with truth."

The Roman belt was a wide girdle of leather worn around the waist from which hung the scabbard for the sword and loops for rations and equipment. The leather belt was supported by a cross shoulder strap studded with metal plates with thick leather strips hanging down to protect the lower body. The belt therefore was the basic armour on which the defence of the soldier was based.

PRINCIPLE: Our basic defence is the truth contained within the Word of God. The sword of the Spirit hangs securely to the believer by means of the promises contained within it. The greater our trust in the truth of God the greater our protection against the enemy.

7. THE BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS (Ephesians 6:14b, Isaiah 59:17)

"and having on the breastplate of righteousness."

The breastplate (thorax Gk) was usually made of leather overlaid with metal strips. Shaped like a sleeveless coat it was in the higher ranks often covered with gold or silver. The belt held the breastplate firmly in place, its primary function being to protect every vital area of the soldier's body.

PRINCIPLE: The righteousness of Christ protects us. We stand in his righteousness alone. He gave us his righteousness at the cross (2 Corinthians 5:21). Our continued protection through his righteousness is through the filling of the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 5:18) (See topic Holy Spirit: Filling of the Spirit).

8. THE BOOTS (Ephesians 6:15, Isaiah 52:7)

"And your feet shod, with the preparation of the gospel of peace".

The boots (caligae Gk) were made of hobnail studded leather soles 15mm (1/2") thick secured with a leather tie over the instep and round the ankles. Good footwear is essential for the soldier with infantry still being essential even in these days of sophisticated armaments.

PRINCIPLE: In spiritual terms the feet are often analogised to service. The feet take one towards the enemy. The gospel of peace is a direct attack on the enemy. Peace in this context talks of reconciliation between God and man. (Romans 1:1 4-16, 2 Corinthians 5:18-20).

9. THE SHIELD OF FAITH (Ephesians 6:16; 1 John 5:4)

"Above all taking the shield of faith wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked."

The Roman shield (thureos Gk) was shaped like a door being made of glued planks wrapped in canvas or calf skin, the top and bottom edges being protected by iron. The shield was the most active of the defensive armour carried by the Roman soldier. Loss of shield often meant death to the soldier.

PRINCIPLE: The Christian soldier's shield is walking actively in the promises and principles set out in the Word of God. If we do not use our faith we can become spiritual casualties. Using the shield of faith we can claim -the 7,000 promises for the Christian walk including Isaiah 41:10; 1 Corinthians 10:13; 1 John 4:4.

10. THE HELMET OF SALVATION (Ephesians 6:17a; Isaiah 59:17)

"And take the Helmet of salvation."

With the exception of the standard bearer who wore a wolf's head, every Roman soldier wore a metal helmet (perik Gk) usually of bronze over an iron skull cap. This protected the most important part of the soldier - his head.

PRINCIPLE: Before a person can be a soldier for Christ, he has to be born again. He has to wear the helmet of salvation. One of the wiles of the devil is to make the believer feel that he has lost his salvation. If a believer loses his assurance of salvation he takes his helmet of salvation off and is totally vulnerable to the attack of the foe.

11. THE SWORD OF THE SPIRIT (Ephesians 6:17b), "and the sword of the Spirit which is the Word of God.

The sword referred to is the machaira or Roman short sword. The sword represents the basic offensive weapon for close combat. It was only effective when out of its sheath.

PRINCIPLE: The sword in its sheath is potentially devastating but it is only effective when it is used to combat and defeat the enemy. We must therefore conquer using principles, promises and doctrines from the Word of God.

PSALM 117**INTRODUCTION**

When any piece of literature is this small it is easily overlooked, but that would be a mistake in the case of this psalm. It sums up many important doctrines, and forms a summary of the praise of the people so far. It may be the chorus for all the psalms as they are sung in the Millennial Kingdom. I would not be surprised if this psalm is sung as a link between others in public worship, as a refrain that reinforces the truth, or as a benediction to end services around the world. This Psalm is the physical centre of the Bible, and the smallest of the Psalms.

PSALMS 117:1-2 and REFLECTION

- 1 O praise the LORD, all ye nations**
: praise him, all ye people.
2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us
: and the truth of the LORD endures for ever.
Praise ye the LORD.

The peoples of the earth are commanded to respond to the truth about God to praise the Lord their God aloud for all the peoples of the earth, around the earth to hear their praises. This is a universal psalm; to be sung all around the earth as a summary of doctrine and an encouragement to formal worship by all peoples. It would appear that the end of the New Testament book of Hebrews draws upon this psalm in its final words.

The praise in the Hallel Psalms is to the Lord Jesus upon His throne in Jerusalem, but all these psalms are also to be sung to Him from every corner of the earth every day. These psalms are to be the “pop music” of the Millennium. Turn to the last chapter of the letter to the Hebrews and examine some verses together with me as we look at this short psalm.

The centre of all worship is the Lord Jesus, who is “the same yesterday, today and forever”. Hebrews 13:8. As the writer of the letter to the Hebrews identifies, true worship is the outpouring of genuine faith, and genuine faith is protected by true doctrine properly understood. “Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that the heart is established with grace; not with meats that have not profited them that have been occupied therein.” Hebrews 13:9. In verse two of the psalm before us the “truth that endures forever” is the stabiliser of bible doctrine, just as in the Hebrews passage.

Truth stabilises the mind and centres worship round the facts that are then celebrated. True worship must reflect truth. The truth must be proclaimed to encourage all who see and hear the worship, and it must encourage them to study the truth further to stabilise themselves further in it.

Truth must then always move us out into service beyond the Temple/church gate. As we have seen in earlier psalms genuine worship involves both daily life obedience and formal religious services. We worship in our service of the Lord in the ordinary details of daily life, just as powerfully as when we sing in the choir. All worship is a public proclamation of the Lord's centrality in our life, and the standard for our life being His plan for us, and His power working within us and through us to achieve His goals for us.

The writer of the letter to the Hebrews urges the believers of his day to push beyond their formal worship to daily obedience in the hard places of daily life, and to press beyond their traditions and previous worship habits and embrace the truth of God, and even change every detail of their life to bring it into obedience to the truth. "Let us go forth therefore unto Him without the camp, bearing his reproach, for we have here no continuing city, but seek one which is to come." Hebrews 13:13-14. In the Millennium, in the midst of the praise and glory of the Lord's rule upon the earth the people are to be reminded daily that the best is still "yet to come"; the new heavens and the new earth. Revelation 21:2ff.

Worship is focused upon the Lord Jesus, upon the truths he has taught, but also upon His plan that stretches forward into eternity. In worship we contemplate the person, plan, and power of God, and we praise God for who He is, what He has done, and what He will yet do. Worship brings time and eternity together through the person, plan and power of Almighty God round which worship centres. As the writer to the Hebrews says it, "By Him therefore, let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually; that is the fruit of our lips giving thanks to His name". Hebrews 13:15. Worship is part of every believer's life today, but it will be an even more central part of life in the Millennial Kingdom with the Lord present upon the earth.

The writer of the letter to the Hebrews comes to the end of his letter and sums up his appeal in the following words. "Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen". Hebrews 13:20-21. All worship services offered up to the glory of the Lord must lead to worshipful service for the Lord. We are here to serve Him and that means by voice in our worship services and by works in our daily lives.

True biblical worship looks all ways; back to what God has done, around to what the Lord wants us to do in His power now, and forward to what He will do in the future. By keeping worship biblical we keep ourselves grounded in praise-based occupation with Christ, but also in His service and His future plan for this world. People who worship the Lord in work and words are safe from satanic attack, because their worship keeps them alert to truth and the danger of satanic deception.

Worship keeps us secure and safe in the midst of the pressures of daily life. Those who ground themselves in biblical worship in the Millennial Kingdom will not be fooled by Satan when he is loosed at the end of that period. Revelation 20:4-10. Those not grounded in the truth will be fooled and destroyed with him. Worship truly keeps us safe and secure in soul, spirit and body.

The psalm before us orders all the people of the earth to praise the Lord for who He is, what He has done, and what He will yet do. It encourages them to learn of him and his plan, that the truth might truly set them free from fear, doubts, and distractions. John 8:32-

36. Worship is designed by God to set us free from everything that will lead us away from the path of God for our life. Worship is designed to stabilise us in the doctrines of truth in Christ Jesus, centre our contemplation in his person, power, and plan, and lift our hearts with the praises of his name.

There is only one path to the enjoyment of the true “FATHERHOOD OF GOD” and that is for the people of earth to have saving faith in Jesus. All who know Jesus as their Saviour know God truly as their father, and they are then able, through their worship, to celebrate that unity amongst all peoples through their living relationship with Christ Jesus.

The unity of all peoples in worship will be celebrated in the Millennial Kingdom because in that day He will sit upon his throne and rule over all the earth. We can celebrate this future reality right now in our own worship. The unity that Jesus will bring when he sits upon his throne in Jerusalem can be praised now by faith, as we celebrate what He will do in that future day. Hebrews 11:1ff.

Mankind has sought all manner of means to be united, but all have failed. The ANTI-CHRIST will try to achieve world rulership in a last terrible satanic attempt to seize the sceptre from the Lord of glory, but he also will fail, as all evil men have before him. The essential nature of Satan is self-centeredness and his own arrogance will unhinge him as all Satan’s pawns have been unhinged before.

The Lord Jesus alone will secure unity amongst mankind, and a world government that will not be exploitative. His mercy towards mankind and His truth are stable and strong to meet all mans needs for as long as time lasts. The Lord will end the history of mankind upon the earth with his MILLENNIAL KINGDOM and it will be heaven upon the earth. Even then, it is only a last step on the path to the eternal state, where the Lord will bring in a new heaven and a new earth to replace all we presently see. The best is yet to come! Hallelujah!

PASTORAL AND PERSONAL APPLICATIONS

1. Biblical Worship truly unites people, and worship alone unites people without exploitation of any. Only the Lord will unite all mankind in truth and safety. All earlier attempts at world government and control have been and will be perverted by satanic people and forces. It is the Lord alone who will bring unity amongst mankind and peace upon the earth. Let us not waste time with satanic “One World” movements but focus upon what the Lord wants us to do and do that with all our heart in our path through this world. Let us worship in our daily work for the Lord, and our regular temple/church worship services, for worship in all its forms centres us in Christ, and his truth, and his presence will be a place of safety in all ages and times. Worship keeps us Christ centred in all our doings and so safe in all steps along the path the Lord has called us to walk through this life. Let us praise Him for what he will do upon this earth in the future.

DOCTRINES

GOD – CHARACTER OF GOD See page 14

GOD – COMFORT FOR BELIEVERS

1. God is in control. Nothing will ever happen to you as a Christian that you have not had the opportunity to develop resources to deal with. (1 Corinthians 10:13)
2. God's character is stable.
 - (a) If God is for you who can be against you. (Romans 8:31-34)
 - (b) No matter what happens God's love is stable. (Romans 8:35-39)
3. God's promises are secure for He is always with us. (Matthew 28:19-20, Jeremiah 1:19)
4. God's power is always the same:-
 - (a) He will always keep us. (John 10:29, 2 Timothy 1:12,)
 - (b) God does not forget us or loose His power to keep. (Jude 24)
 - (c) Even if we fall away from fellowship we still are saved. (2 Timothy 2:13)
5. God knew before time what we would need in time and has provided for the supply of all our needs. (Philippians 4:19, Hebrews 4:16, Ephesians 3:12,)
6. God has the power to bless us. (2 Corinthians 9:8)
7. God is able to make all grace abound towards us. (Ephesians 3:20)
8. We should grow to the place of real confidence and blessing. (2 Peter 3:18)
9. We do this by feeding on His Word. (John 6:29, 33, 63)

GOD – PLAN OF GOD See page 15

GOD – FAITHFULNESS OF GOD

1. God's faithfulness is based on his unchangeability - Hebrews 13:8
2. God's faithfulness is renewed "every day" - Lamentations 3:21-24
3. His promises are sure. - Hebrews 10:23
4. The faithfulness of Christ continues even when we are unfaithful. - 2 Timothy 2:13
5. Christ is a faithful and merciful high priest - Hebrews 2:17
6. God is faithful to forgive sins - 1 John 1:9
7. God is faithful to keep us saved - 2 Timothy 2:13
8. God is faithful to deliver us through temptation - 1 Corinthians 10:13
9. God is faithful to keep His promises to us - Hebrews 10:23
10. God is faithful to us in suffering - 1 Peter 4:19
11. God is faithful in fulfilling His plan for us - I Thessalonians 5:24
12. God is faithful to strengthen us - 2 Thessalonians 3:3
13. God is the faithful partner of our union with Christ - 1 Corinthians 1:9
14. Christ is a faithful and merciful high priest - Hebrews 2:17
15. Jesus Christ is synonymous with faithfulness - Revelation 19:11

GOD – FATHERHOOD OF GOD

Fatherhood comes in various concepts:-

1. The Fatherhood over creation - Ephesians 3:14-15 - all beings have their origin in God. We get our life and very existence from God. There is therefore a brotherhood in the creation. The liberals however take this a step further and talk about the brotherhood of man and the universal Fatherhood of God which is a lie which is exposed by the Lord Jesus Christ. Jesus Christ said that all men are not brothers but only become such in Christ. Even Satan was given his life by God. There is no relationship in the Father creatorship combination.

2. Fatherhood by intimate relationship which is the concept of the relationship between God and Israel. In Exodus 4:22 Israel is my son - this is my firstborn. This is more than God saying that He is their creator but it is less than saying that they are regenerated. In the New Testament it says that all Israel is not Israel. There is however a relationship between the Father and Israel, a care for Israel. He preserves the nation. In the Bible the word father is used a large number of times in relation to the relationship between God and Israel. However only a few Jews were regenerated.

3. A specific relationship between the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ - Ephesians 1:3. The first specific revelation of the New Testament is that God the Father is the father of the Lord Jesus Christ. It also shows without any doubt the deity of the Lord Jesus Christ by His attributes and His works. The words father and son are used in the New Testament to show the intimacy of the relationship between God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ with out fulfilling all the relationships which would be true of a human relationship of Father and Son. This was the error of the Arian theologians who said that he was a son of God but not equal with God.

4. The second person has been the Son from eternity past. For eternity there has been this close relationship between the Father and the Son. In Isaiah 9:6 it shows that a child is born but a son is given. The baby was born but the Son was given as the Son had existed forever. What they are saying is that you think of the most noble father and the best possible son and the love between those two and you get a small glimpse of the relationship between the Father and the Son.

5. The Father of believers in the Lord Jesus Christ (Romans 8:15, Galatians 4:6-7)

[a] Only in Christ do we become brothers. (Galatians 3:27-29) This is the result of the Holy Spirit who baptizes us into the body of Christ and makes us a new creation in Him. (1 Corinthians 12:13, Ephesians 4:5)

[b] God is not the spiritual father of the unregenerate man, they are His creation but not His children. (John 14:6) Before salvation we were sons of our sinful nature. (John 8:42-47, Ephesians 2:19)

6. In summary therefore

[a] The Son of God is said to have been begotten of the Father - Psalm 2:7, John 1:14, 18, 3:16, 18 1 John 4:9

[b] The Father acknowledged the Lord Jesus Christ as His Son - Matthew 3:17, 17:5, Luke 9:35

[c] The Father is acknowledged by the Son - Matthew 11:27, 26:63-64, Luke 22:29, John 8:16-29, 33-44, 17:1 The Son is subject to the Father's plan but it should be remembered that the plan had been a joint plan when it was conceived with its recognition of role and responsibility.

[d] The fact that God the Father is acknowledged by men to be the Father of the Lord Jesus Christ - Matthew 16:16, Mark 15:39, John 1:34, 49, Acts 3:13

[e] The Son acknowledges the Father by being subject to Him - John 8:29,49

[f] Even the demons recognise this relationship between the Father and the Son - Matthew 8:29. Satan's eternal damnation relies on this relationship and its permanency.

7. Before salvation all members of the human race were "sold under sin", we were strangers before God, not sons - Romans 7:14, Ephesians 2:19. Spiritually we were dead, we had no relationship with God other than creatures to the creator we did not recognise - Ephesians 2:1

8. Before salvation we were all of different races, the only brotherhood we can ever have is in Christ - Galatians 3:27-29.

9. Salvation alone makes us children of God. Before we were slaves of sin, sons of our old sin nature, children of rebellion - Ephesians 2:19, John 8:42-47, 1John 3:10-15.

10. Only God can make us his children, for only God has that power - John 1:12,13. We are either 'born-again', born from above or we remain spiritually dead, children of Satan - John 3:3,6,36.

11. Unbelievers cannot and will not see this unique relationship. 1John 3:1, 1 Corinthians 1:18. As sons of rebellion they believe their father's lie i.e. the universal fatherhood of God and universal brotherhood of man (both of which are false concepts). John 8:44. This lie perpetrates the idea that God is a "soft-touch" and will not judge man for their sin, but all will be well in the end. This is declared false by God in his word.

12. Believers sonship guarantees heirship, eternal life and fellowship for them - 1 John 3:2,3, Romans 8:16-18.

13. The Holy Spirit is God's down payment on the believer's inheritance - the assurance of more to come - Ephesians 1:14.

14. Believers are heirs of eternal life through relationship with God in Christ - John 8:35, 51.

[a] Receiving rewards: Colossians 3:24,25, 2 John 8, 1 Corinthians 3:8 and,

[b] Receiving a resurrection body: 1 Corinthians 15:50-54.

15. The source of our confidence is based in the Lords resurrection. He is therefore our "lively hope" - 1 Peter 1:3-5. He can be depended upon to meet all needs for we will be with him forever - John 14:1-4.

CHURCH – WORSHIP AND PRAISE See page 35

ANTI-CHRIST – WORLD RULER See page 20

KINGDOM – MILLENNIAL KINGDOM See page 19

PSALM 118

INTRODUCTION

This Psalm most likely dates from after the reforms of Ezra and the rebuilding work of Nehemiah. The Temple was built in 515 BC and dedicated then for service, but it was not the beautiful building that the previous one of Solomon's had been. It functioned and the prophet gave formal and severe warning to the people not to "despise the day of small things", for God would do great things in that temple. Zechariah 4:10.

Solomon's Temple was great indeed, and the very shekinah glory filled this place as it began its work, but it became the centre for idolatry. This second temple of Joshua and Zerubbabel would not be filled with the shekinah glory but would be the one the Lord himself came to, but also would end in fire on the same day as the first, for it became the centre of apostasy and legalistic falsehood.

It is the wall of the second temple that is the western "Wailing Wall" in Jerusalem today, and this will be the site that witnesses the return of the Lord Jesus to rule the earth from that very mount. The very basic temple building was completed by Zerubbabel and Joshua in 516 BC, but it was not fully decorated, enclosed, and beautified, until the arrival of Ezra and Nehemiah as the Jewish, but also Persian Governors in the 450s – 440s BC. Nehemiah quickly rebuilt the walls of the city with Ezra's teaching/prayer support and then spent the rest of his time beautifying the temple with carved stone reliefs, and walls and out buildings of beautiful Jerusalem marble.

This is a Psalm associated with the Feast of Tabernacles, which is the feast that celebrated in advance the Millennial Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ ruling as King from this place. Refer to the BTB study FEASTS OF ISRAEL. The psalm itself is in three sections; the processional into the Temple to celebrate the Feast, then the celebration of deliverance from Babylonian captivity, and then the celebration of the beautification of the Second Temple under Nehemiah.

It introduces the great Psalm 119, which is the Psalm of the exiles as they went into captivity, and it is appropriate that the mournful tone of that psalm is pre-fixed by the celebration of this one, for we need to remember that the suffering of the Lord's people is but for a moment, for their ultimate destiny and blessing remains secure. Our perspective on our suffering is always to be given by the Lord's victory through that tough path we have walked. Psalm 119 gets its significance from Psalm 118. Philippians 4:4ff.

God's people can praise the Lord in advance of deliverance from a place of anticipation of final security and blessing, for the Lord does all things well and will bring His people through to victory. This psalm is the song of victory for the returning exiles and for the people of the Millennium when they think of their own recovery to the land and the rebuilding of the Millennial Temple on the site of the earlier two.

PSALMS 118:1-29

1 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: because his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

5 I called upon the LORD in distress: the LORD answered me, and set me in a large place.

6 The LORD is on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?
 7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.
 8 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man.
 9 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.
 10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I destroy them.
 11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.
 12 They compassed me about like bees: they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.
 13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.
 14 The LORD is my strength and song, and is become my salvation.
 15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.
 16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.
 17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.
 18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.
 19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD:
 20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.
 21 I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.
 22 The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.
 23 This is the LORD's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.
 24 This is the day which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.
 25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.
 26 Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.
 27 God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.
 28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.
 29 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

REFLECTION

1 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: because his mercy endures for ever.
 2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy endures for ever.

It is good to remember that we rest secure in our salvation because of the stable love of our righteous and holy God. We can rejoice in his love because it is stable and secure towards us. Deuteronomy 33:27-29, Jeremiah 33:11. God is good, and that gives us the rest in our soul that we need in the midst of a dangerous world. The dangers of this world are only managed because we trust in the goodness of God and depend upon his perfect mercy towards us. The mercy of God does not fail us, because the character of God does not change. We are secure because we rest upon the character of God, not our own character and deserving behaviours.

Given our sinfulness it is just as well that we depend upon the Lord's character not our own. Let us remember his loving mercy towards his own and let us remember that his

mercy goes on forever. For Israel this is vital to recall, especially when we consider it is nearly 2000 years since the Israelite nation's rejection of the Lord as their Messiah. For nearly 2000 years He has been rejected, and yet God has not rejected them. Zechariah 12:1-14.

For as long as between the days of Abraham and the birth of the Lord the people of God have rejected the path of God, and yet they are still the recipients of God's mercy! This is mercy beyond anything that man may know. Note the psalmist's cry, "Let the people of Israel say so..." The song is to be sung by the choir in worship, but all the people join in the loud refrain – "His mercy endures forever".

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy endures for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy endures for ever.

The house of Aaron is the house of the priesthood, and for 1950 years they have had no temple to serve within. The psalmist reminds the sons of Aaron that the Lord is merciful to them, and even though they have been for nearly 2000 years without a temple they will be restored to their place and serve the Messiah as their Lord and God. John 20:28.

As Thomas doubted and was convinced by the Lord's appearance, so Israel will be convinced in the last years of the Great Tribulation period and will look upon "him whom they pierced". Zechariah 12:10. All the people will fully acknowledge then that the Lord's mercy truly does endure forever. The Lord is not ever short of power that He cannot save us. Isaiah 50:2, 59:1. In this psalm all the groups within the people will be challenged to lead the worship and praise God aloud, followed by all the people. So Aaron's house praises God and then hopefully all the rest (that now truly fear the Lord) join in and cry out the affirmation.

5 I called upon the LORD in distress: the LORD answered me, and set me in a large place.

6 The LORD is on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.

All who have served the Lord in any capacity have discovered quickly that the ANGELIC CONFLICT is real indeed, and that the ARMOUR OF THE SPIRIT is required for each believer who wishes to come through a spiritually active day intact. We are to be ready for the pressures that will come upon us in the Lord's service, and that means we are to be ready to fight with the spiritual weapons that the Lord provides for us. 2 Corinthians 10:4, Ephesians 6:10-18, 1 Timothy 1:18, 1 Peter 1:13-16.

We will be often in distress, just as any soldier is in distress in campaigns at times, but we will not be in despair if we keep in touch with our Commanding Officer through PRAYER. Worship is a vital part of our daily spiritual fitness regime to build our trust and strengthen our faith by remembering who God is, who we are in fellowship with Him, and what we are here to do.

God hears and answers the PRAYER of his obedient children. We are heard, and we are answered by Almighty God. If God be for us who can be against us? Romans 8:31. The answer is clear; SATAN can and is against us, but, "greater is He that is in us than he that is in the world". 1 John 4:4. We do have an opponent, but we do not need to be fearful of

him if we walk in the power of the Holy Spirit. The Lord is on our side, and so the enemy can do nothing to harm us unless we walk away from the care and protection of the Lord. No man or woman, no matter how powerful as people can do anything to us, for the Lord is for us. Psalms 27:1-3, 56:3-11, Romans 8:28-38.

It is a foolish thing for unbelievers to attack believers, for they attack Almighty God in the process and it is only a matter of timing before they are dealt with by God. God takes our part, for when we are in his plan we are under his special gracious protection. We are on the Lord's side and that is the winning side! Micah 7:7-10, Romans 8:31, Hebrews 13:6. If men attack us they will know the wrath of God, and it is a "fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God!" Hebrews 10:31. "Our God is a consuming fire". Hebrews 12:29. How secure are we believers? Those who hate us are outgunned badly by the Lord and the Lord takes seriously the assaults of evil men and women upon his servants. Let us be as confident as David was. Psalms 54:4-5, 55:16-19, 59:9-10, 92:11.

8 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man.

9 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.

It is always best to trust the Lord rather than trust man. If we want to have confidence as we look forward, then we need it in the Lord, for the plan of the Lord is the only sure thing on this earth; for the Lord's will is going to be done at all times until eternity dawns. Good men can be trusted, but their word to assist us cannot ever be depended upon, for they are victims of events just as we are. Many men have earnestly tried to assist their fellows but been prevented by circumstances well beyond their control. We can at times depend upon the promises of our friends, for they are well meant and intentioned, but people often lack the power to deliver. God alone never lacks the power to deliver on His promises to assist us. Psalms 40:1-4, 62:8-9, Jeremiah 17:5-10.

Ordinary women and men make promises and may try to keep them, and if they are not hindered by superior forces or accidents in time, then they do keep their word. Powerful men may also make promises and these "princes" may appear to have the ability to keep their word more than the ordinary man on the street, but that belief in the prince's power is illusionary.

No matter the status, wealth and fame of people they too are just mortal women or men and their word is no more reliable, even if they have armies to command to keep their promises. They are able to keep their word only if they are allowed to by the Lord. Psalms 146:3-5, Isaiah 30:1-3, 15-18, 31:1-6. We are never to be impressed by the power of armies, for the Lord can bring down the toughest armies to defeat, and make the weakest army be the victor. It is the will of the Lord alone that brings victory, not any power of mortal men.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I destroy them.

11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like bees: they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

This first verse here makes some of the commentators think that parts of this psalm (or all of it) date from the time of the days of Nehemiah, as it records the very challenges he

faced with the surrounding peoples. Nehemiah 1-6. When we are attacked and insulted by foreign or evil forces we can take the assaults very personally, but the challenge of the Lord is to rest in His protection, for we are AMBASSADORS and that means nothing that occurs to us is to be taken personally, for we represent the Lord.

Now to attack an ambassador is to declare war on the country they represent, and if people attack us, that is what they are doing; they are declaring war on God and heaven itself. This is a seriously stupid thing for Satan to do, but he knows he has nothing to lose, but his followers have! 2 Corinthians 5:17-21. Unbelievers will attack us without any reason at all, just satanic malice will drive them, but the loss they risk is eternal. Pray for them, John 16:8-11, for if they persist they risk eternity in the Lake of Fire with Satan and his demons.

The believer who is determined to serve the Lord needs to be ready to come against the enemy forces through powerful prayer, for they are always opposed to the will of the Lord, and by prayer and bible preaching we are called to bring down strongholds of satanic power. When the enemy opposes our path we are to keep right on advancing as the Lord has ordered us to, and with confidence proclaim their destruction, for those who stand against us stand against God. These forces of evil will at times surround us, but if we keep our focus upon the Lord and His plan for us then we are able to be confident that they will be destroyed totally. 1 Chronicles 14:10 - 17, 2 Chronicles 15:2-7, Psalms 20:6-9, 83:9-18.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 The LORD is my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

The psalmist directly addresses the enemies of the truth who have assaulted and abused him. They had really tried to maim or kill him. They had thrust their weapons at him with malice and deliberate design to hurt. The malice of evil people is a surprise to many and yet evil people are malicious and do not care about the feelings of others. We can relax when facing the malice of evil men and women, for the Lord will help us, and the psalmist announces with joy that the Lord indeed helped him.

The Lord is his strength and song, and the Lord has become his salvation/deliverance and he praises the Lord for what He has done for him. Is this your prayer and praise believer? This is where the Lord wants us to be; operating in the danger zone of the Angelic Conflict, but secure there, for it is exactly where the Lord wants us and we are safe there, for He will always help us there. Psalms 18:1-3, 17-18, 56:1-4.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

The Lord can turn our sadness into joy, our mourning into gladness. Psalms 30:11-12. Now for this to occur it means that we have been sad, depressed, mourning, and pressed down by events. Bad things will happen, and pressures will overwhelm us to the point of tears at times on our walk through this life, but the Lord is with us and will help us as we rest upon Him. We will come with rejoicing into his presence, but it may be through some hard passages at times. Isaiah 51:11, 65:13-15.

God's "right hand" (the hand of power) will always "do valiantly". The Lord will have the victory when He moves; it is just a matter of timing and our positioning. God will be exulted and His name will be praised above all names. The Lord will be seen to have done valiantly. As we look back at history, and even our own story we will see the glory of the Lord in all He has done for us to bring us through to glory. The Lord is God and His plan will succeed. Acts 2:29-36.

17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

The relief and joy at these words is that of a man truly released from the bonds of death. There is a joy that grips the soul more powerfully than the bonds of death, and that is the surge of relief and happiness when we know that we will live again to serve the Lord for a longer time upon the earth before we finally head down the path of death at an older age.

Every young person facing their death feels a sense of loss and robbery at the prospect of their leaving the earth so early. In the Lord's economy however there is no "early or late time" in our departure from this life, but as men and women with hopes and dreams for this life, we feel the sadness of death when we are young. There are things to do, and places to go, and service to render. When older we look back at service and around to increasing physical debility, and we look forward to release from bodily burdens and the joy of heaven. 2 Timothy 4:1-8.

When I faced the possibility of my own death in my late thirties there was resignation to the will of God, but there was also great sadness as I saw my young children playing around my bed and asking me why I couldn't take them for a walk. I experienced the great joy that the psalmist speaks of here when the Lord lifted me up, and I give praise every day for life and opportunity to serve the maker, the saviour and the healer of my soul and body.

King Hezekiah does the same, as recorded in Isaiah 38:16-20. When we are lifted up there is a greater burden upon us than any burden of sickness or debility; it is the joyful burden of thankfulness and praise. We cannot stop proclaiming the joy of the Lord. Psalms 40:4-11, 71:14-19, 145:4. We know our life and death are to be for the praise and glory of the Lord. Romans 14:7-9. We also have the burden now of service, for the Lord has not lifted us up to rest in any deck-chair but pour out our remaining life in holy service.

When we face great physical distress and its associated great psychological upset, we must accept it as "from the Lord", for He is the Lord of all and the Master of the Plan and our lives. If something enters our life when we are walking his path for us, then it has entered with his permission. The psalmist recognises this and praises the Lord for the hard times he has been through, and praises the Lord that he has not gone down to death that time.

For each of us there will be a sickness that is "unto death", and when that final one comes we will have the DYING GRACE to bear it before the Lord. Until the moment of our death that is assigned by our loving Father we can however be absolutely confident that the Lord has all the provision for life we need within his wonderful plan for us. Psalm 68:20, 116:15.

In heaven when we look back there will be nothing but praise for the Lord's provisions for us. 2 Corinthians 1:8-11, 6:2-10, 11:23-33. Read these passages in the second letter of

Paul to the Corinthian church and see how he suffered, but see how he rejoiced in the Lord's provisions in the midst of his SUFFERING.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

The response to the Lord's deliverance is always as we read of it here. If people do not respond this way to the Lord's deliverance, then something is terribly wrong in their life, or the facts are wrong! There are only two possible alternatives if deliverance from death does not produce greater praise, spiritual works, and worship. The first is that there was no true deliverance, and what happened was not of the Lord. For the fruit of all actions by the Lord on our behalf will be praise and worship by the child of God.

The second is that the person delivered is carnal, not spiritual, and they are, by persisting in carnality, placing themselves under the SIN UNTO DEATH. Refer to the BTB study on SPIRITUALITY. The person who has truly recovered from the gates of death is determined, in the power of the indwelling Holy Spirit, to walk through the gates of righteousness. They are determined to serve the Lord in spiritual power and righteousness of life and witness. They desire now to "buy up the time" for they see that they are seriously limited. Psalm 91:9-12, Ephesians 5:14-21.

Righteousness may be loosely translated as "right with God", and that means there is no sin in the way for holy service of the Lord. When we have been delivered from death, we daily ensure we are free from the stain and hindrance of unconfessed sin in our life. The Lord is the victor over sin and death, and so having freed us from death to serve Him, we ensure no sin stops that service. We want nothing to come between us and the Lord, and his service. Fellowship with the Lord that will produce GOOD WORKS depends upon CONFESSION AND FORGIVENESS of any sins that crop up in the life to ankle tap us.

21 I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

22 The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

23 This is the LORD's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.

The Lord is to be praised and the psalmist affirms his decision to praise and serve the Lord every day as his saviour, for the Lord alone has lifted him up and brought him through to spiritual understanding and blessing. The Lord has "become" his salvation. Notice that strange phrase, for in it is the recognition of the psalmist that before he faced his own death he had possibly not been truly saved, nor understood the claims of God upon his life at the level he now does. The Lord has set him free from misunderstanding and misconception. He has now been saved/delivered from the blindness that had stopped him serving and praising the Lord as the Lord deserved. Ephesians 2:4-10.

He had failed to see the truth, but now he has seen it and is delivered by it and through faith in it. The power of verse twenty two is felt by every believer in the Lord Jesus for we see Him here, and rightly so. He is the STONE, and the ROCK, and he was sadly rejected at his first advent by the vast majority of his people, but He will be accepted by at least one third of his people in the end and they will be blessed by their acceptance then. Zechariah 12:10ff.

Refer to the BTB studies on these two subjects with reference to the Lord. Matthew 21:42, Acts 4:11-12, Ephesians 2:20-22, 1 Peter 2:4-10. This work of God on our behalf is marvellous and wonderful beyond words, and worthy of our eternal praise. When we see the full wonder of the Lord's work we will never stop praising his name for all eternity.

24 This is the day which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

Every day is to be transformed by praise. When we have been saved from death we see every day as a new bright day of hope for service and praise. I have often said in churches that I wish I could "nearly kill" every individual in the entire congregation and then bring them back from the doors of death, for then they would truly appreciate each and every day and be devoted to the Lord's service as they ought to be. Many look at me strangely when I say this, but those that reflect upon it realise what the challenge is. We are to see every day as a unique gift from God to use for the praise, worship, and glory of God. Nehemiah 8:10, Isaiah 58:11-13.

The last two verses in this section are quoted by the crowd as the Lord entered Jerusalem on Palm Sunday and are forever associated with him as a result of this quotation of the appeal to save them. Notice the word Hosanna means "Save Now!" The crowd on that Palm Sunday were asking for the Lord to deliver them from the Romans and bring in the prosperity of the Millennial Kingdom. They misunderstood his First Advent mission. The one coming in the name of the Lord is indeed "blessed" for he brings truth and the good news of salvation. Matthew 21:1-11.

The Lord enters Jerusalem to be their King, but He is rejected, betrayed and killed, but through that apparent defeat He becomes the Lord over sin and death itself, and will one day soon be the King over Jerusalem. Zechariah 12:10, 14:1-7. The people will bless his name from out of the Temple Mount one day soon, for He will reign over all the earth from there in his MILLENNIAL Kingdom. Refer to the BTB studies on this.

27 God is the LORD, which hath showed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endures for ever.

When the people saw the glory of the Lord in any thing or situation they had a way of expressing their worship, and that was by the BLOOD SACRIFICE upon the altar on the Temple mount. The psalmist immediately thinks of offering up an ox upon the altar in recognition of the need for the blood sacrifice to free him from the stain of sinfulness. The praise rings forth as the blood is shed. This is a solemn recognition by the psalmist that he stands only because of the blood shed for him; he is not acceptable in and of himself. It is the recognition in a graphic and awful way of the need for a Saviour who goes all the way to save sinful mankind. Because the Lord JHWH is his God, he will lift up his voice in praise and in thanks and honour the Lord.

He will exult his holy name for all He is and all He has done. The psalm ends with the same words it began, completing the circle of praise. The believer's life, and every day of

the believer's life, ought to begin and end with this affirmation of faith and power. God is good and his mercy endures forever! There is nothing that occurs to us that we will not praise God for when we stand with Him in eternity and see all the facts. Faith grasps hold of that reality now and praises Him for all things, even though at this time we cannot see all the facts. We know He is good, and he does all things well, and his mercy towards us endures beyond time's ending. Hallelujah!!!

PASTORAL AND PERSONAL APPLICATIONS

1. God's mercy towards Israel is beyond all bounds of man's standards. We are to stand amazed at the grace and mercy of God towards Israel, for after nearly 2000 years of rejection of Jesus as their Messiah the Lord still waits for their repentance and revival. It will occur in the Great Tribulation period and is foretold in Zechariah 12:10ff. Paul reminds the early Christians that the Lord has not past over and rejected his people Israel. Romans 9:1 – 11:36. It is staggering to us, but just a reflection of the perfection of the Character of God, that his mercy goes on forever.

2. We cannot be more secure as the servants of Almighty God. Those who attack us when we walk God's path for our life attack the very children of the Lord. The Lord fights for us, and we have the Holy Spirit within us, and a guardian angel behind us. We cannot be more protected than we are when we walk in spirituality. Let us walk in the FILLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT for we walk then with the Lord in his perfect protection, and He will deal with all who oppose us. Let us banish FEAR and walk in God's assurance and God's power.

3. We will at times suffer greatly on our journey through this life. We may even turn our faces to the wall as King Hezekiah did and prepare to die, but the Lord will lift us up to his glory and for our ongoing service. If we are saved from death it is for more service, and so let us apply our selves to more work in the power of the Holy Spirit. If we are alive we have work to do, and so let us work and worship, and worship in and through our work! The only thing that will stop our focused work is the distraction of sin or evil thoughts, and they are to be dealt with quickly through CONFESSIOIN. Let us deal with any sin that raises its head, and any evil thought that will lead us away from holy service.

4. We are on a count down to the rulership of the Lord over all the earth. The Lord will rule and we will bless his holy name upon the Mount of the ancient Temple. Do not bother about getting there now, be content to praise him from there on this glorious day when He reigns, for then no evil men will be around to spoil your contemplation upon the truth.

DOCTRINES

FEASTS OF ISRAEL

1. In the Jewish calendar seven feasts were ordained by God for the Jews to follow and to be a sign to all believers.

2. In order the feasts were:-

- a) Passover
- b) Unleavened Bread
- c) First Fruits

- d) Pentecost
- e) Trumpets
- f) Atonement
- g) Tabernacles

3. THE PASSOVER (Deuteronomy 16:1-8, Leviticus 23:5)

Historically

- a) This feast originated on the night when the angel of the Lord passed over the land of Egypt immediately prior to the children of Israel leaving their bondage under Moses.
- b) A male lamb without blemish was killed on the 14th Nisan having been brought into the house 4 days before, great care being taken that not a bone in its body was broken. (Exodus 12:1-6)
- c) The lamb was roasted, eaten with bitter herbs and any portion left was burnt. (Exodus 12:7-10)
- d) In the original Passover the blood of the Lamb was daubed on the doorposts and lintels, any such house being spared from the last plague against Egypt. (Exodus 12:21-28) All plagues were against the gods of Egypt.
- e) The Passover was on the anniversary of the promise to Abraham. (Exodus 12:41)

Fulfilment

- a) The sacrificial lamb represents the Lord Jesus Christ. (1 Corinthians 5:7)
- b) Christ died on the 14th Nisan on the cross having entered Jerusalem, the Holy city 4 days before on the 10th Nisan.
- c) When the Roman soldiers broke the legs of the thieves they found Jesus dead so no bone in His body was broken. (John 19:32, 33)
- d) The roasting of the lamb represents judgement, the bitter herbs representing sins or failures.
- e) The eating of the lamb represents faith in the work of Christ i.e. eating and drinking at the communion table.)
- f) By faith in Christ we are protected from the final judgement of God. (Romans 8:1)

Currently

- a) Each time we celebrate the Lord's Supper we are looking back to the cross and the work of the Lord Jesus Christ. (1 Corinthians 11:23-26)
- b) This could also represent salvation to the believer.

4. UNLEAVENED BREAD (Leviticus 23:6-8)

- a) This feast lasted for seven days starting on the 15th Nisan and portrays the provision and fellowship with God.
- b) The bread was unleavened due to the need to leave Egypt with utmost haste. In addition the wine was without leaven or alcohol - the wine being boiled during this feast. This has been found in Chaldean army instructions when it was feared that the Jews could revolt during the time of unleavened bread if they were served with alcoholic Chaldean beer.
- c) As God can have nothing to do with sin God's provision is without leaven as leaven represents evil in the scriptures.
- d) There are various forms of leaven in the Bible:-
 - i) Leaven of the Sadducees - human viewpoint (Matthew 16:6)
 - ii) Leaven of the Pharisees - ritualism (Mark 8:15)
 - iii) Leaven of Herod - worldliness (Mark 8:15)
 - iv) Leaven of the Corinthians - wantonness (1 Corinthians 5:6, 7)

- v) Leaven of the Galatians - legalism (Galatians 5:9).
- e) Bread made without leaven shows the perfection of Christ (Leviticus 2:11).
- f) This could represent the Christian walk for the believer.
- g) The unleavened bread was cooked on a griddle which caused the bread to have stripes. It also had holes. By his stripes we are healed (Isaiah 53:5) They will look upon him whom they have pierced (Zechariah 12:10).

5. FIRST FRUITS (Leviticus 23:9-14)

- a) This feast always occurred on a Sunday and was celebrated on the 17th Nisan.
- b) This feast portrayed the resurrection of Christ and occurred half-way through the feast of Unleavened Bread.
- c) Christ is said to be the first fruits of them that sleep. (1 Corinthians 15:20)
- d) Christ rose 3 days after his death on the Passover.
- e) The Jews crossed the Red Sea 3 days after leaving bondage.
- f) The ark rested on Ararat on this very day after the flood. (Genesis 8:4)
- g) This could represent the resurrection body for the believer.

6. PENTECOST (Leviticus 23:15-21)

- a) Pente - fifty - this occurred always on a Sunday 50 days or a week of weeks after the first fruits, generally in May or June. (Leviticus 23:15)
- b) It represents the dispersion of the Jews which occurred historically in AD 70 and there followed a long gap to the next feast representing the long time the Jews would be out of the land.
- c) Pentecost in the year of the crucifixion was the day on which the Church age started with the baptism of the Holy Spirit in Jerusalem. (Acts 2:1-4).
- d) At Pentecost, 3,000 were born again; at the giving of the law, 3,000 were killed.

7. TRUMPETS (Leviticus 23:23, 24)

- a) This occurred in September, the blowing of the trumpets representing the coming of the king. It is the Jewish New Year Day.
- b) This represents the return of the Lord Jesus Christ for his Church at the Rapture. The Jews recognise this as the day on which God would again have a relationship with the Jews.

8. ATONEMENT (Leviticus 23:26-32)

- a) This occurred ten days after the feast of trumpets. It represents the fact that believing Jews only enter into the Millennium.
- b) From evaluation of (Daniel 12:11 & 12) and parallel passages it is apparent that there is a period of judgement at the second advent of some 45 days. This is a period of the wheat and tares, the sheep and the goats. The unbelievers are baptised with fire. (Matthew 3:11,12.) The believers enter the Millennium.
- c) This was the only day of the year that the high priest was able to enter the Holy of Holies bringing a bowl of blood, once for himself and once for the nation. (Hebrews 9:6-7). His entry represents the sacrifice of Christ.
- d) Christ's sacrifice is the fulfilment of this ritual. Christ only had to make one offering, as he was sinless, for the sins of the world. (Hebrews 9:11-14) On the feast of Atonement red wool, the Atonement Lot, was tied to the temple pillar. After the blood was spilt the lot turned white until the time of the cross. Afterwards it stayed red. This sign showed Christ's once and for all sacrifice.

9. TABERNACLES (Leviticus 23:33-36)

This occurred five days after the feast of Atonement and lasted a week. It represents the Millennial Reign of Christ and the perfect provision and environment provided. (Deuteronomy 16:13-15, Romans 8:19-22)

10. It is of interest that the two feasts that speak of God's perfect provision - Unleavened Bread and Tabernacles - were a week duration whilst the others were for a day, speaking of a point in time occurrence such as the crucifixion, resurrection or rapture of the Church.

11. SUMMARY

- a) PASSOVER fulfilled at The Crucifixion on Passover AD 32
- b) UNLEAVENED BREAD fulfilled at Burial of Christ on Unleavened Bread AD 32
- c) FIRST-FRUITS fulfilled at Resurrection of Christ on First-Fruits AD 32
- d) PENTECOST fulfilled at End of Jewish Age on Pentecost AD 32
- e) TRUMPETS to be fulfilled at Rapture of Church
- f) ATONEMENT to be fulfilled at Second Advent of Christ
- g) TABERNACLES to be fulfilled at Millennial reign of Christ

12. As Paul had seen the literal fulfilment of the first four feasts in some 8 weeks in AD 32 it is hardly surprising that he would expect to be in the "rapture generation" (1 Thessalonians 4:13-18, 2 Thessalonians 2:1)

ANGELS – ANGELIC CONFLICT

1. There is an angelic conflict and it is intimately related to our presence in this world.

2. ETERNITY PAST

- [a] Initially God created angels. At creation we are told that there was unity as all the angels sang in unison.
- [b] Satan as Lucifer with the title Son of the Morning was the head of the angels. Isaiah 14, Ezekiel 28:12-15
- [c] It is noted that the Lord Jesus Christ is now called Son of the Morning in 2 Peter 1 showing that the Lord replaced Satan as a result of His victory at the Cross.

3. FALL OF SATAN

- [a] Satan became proud and attempted a coup d'etat against God in Isaiah 14:12-17
- [b] When Satan fell he took one third of the angels with him. Revelation 12:9.
- [c] The angels who exist forever therefore fall into two permanent groups:
 - (i) Elect Angels who remained faithful to God (1 Timothy 5:21)
 - (ii) Fallen angels who chose to follow Satan fall into two categories:
 - (1) Imprisoned ones who were made inoperative at the time of the Flood (Jude 6, 2 Peter 2:4)
 - (2) Demons who are currently operative (1 Corinthians 10:20,21, Mark 5:1-20)
- [d] There is therefore a spiritual warfare between elect and fallen angels, which affects the human race. (Ephesians, 6:12, Revelation 12)

4. SENTENCE ON THE FALLEN ANGELS

- [a] In eternity past Satan and the fallen angels were judged and sentenced to the Lake of Fire - Matthew 24:51
- [b] It would appear that Satan appealed against his sentence and said "how can a God of Love sentence any of his creatures to the lake of fire?"

[c] The answer is in the character of God who is HOLY as well as LOVE. His holiness can only judge sin and rebellion.

[d] The lake of fire therefore was not created for man. Man ends up in the lake of fire due to his own negative attitude towards God.

5. MAN'S ROLE IN THE ANGELIC CONFLICT

[a] This sentence which was given before man existed has not yet executed and will not be so until the end of the Millennium in Revelation 20:10.

[b] There must be a long lapse of time before the sentence is executed with this period being taken up with the whole of human history. Therefore the purpose of the existence of the human race and its relation to God can only be explained as a testimony to the angels.

[c] Through the creation of man God provides a clear legal witness to Satan and his angels of their sin. The whole of human history is to prove certain points to the angels. Things can happen in your life as a believer in the Lord Jesus Christ and these can only be explained as a testimony to the angels.

6. FALL OF MAN AND VICTORY OF THE GOD MAN

[a] Man starts off lower than the angels. Hebrews 2:9 tells us that Jesus Christ made Himself a little lower than the angels.

[b] Although Adam failed to be victorious the Lord Jesus Christ replaces Adam in history and won the battle in His humanity. 1 Corinthians 15:22 tells us that in Adam all die, in Christ shall all be made alive.

[c] A new form of creature judges come into existence and will judge the angels 1 Corinthians 6:1-3

7. SIMILARITIES BETWEEN ANGELS AND MAN

[a] Angels and mankind have a number of parallels with human free will being tested in exactly the same way as angelic free will.

[b] Angels began in innocence and full obedience to God (Job 38:7 Ezekiel 28:14-15)

Man began in innocence (Genesis 2:25)

Angels sinned - rebellion of Satan (Isaiah 14:12-14)

Man sinned - rebellion of Adam (Genesis 3:1-7)

Angels are divided into two categories - elect or fallen.

Man is divided into two categories - believers and unbelievers. (John 3:36)

8. ADAM AND FREEWILL

[a] God created Adam and Eve, to show Satan that mankind, created lower than angels (Hebrews 2:6-7), would choose to obey God. Mankind therefore, by a choice of freewill, would decide whether to obey God and be blessed, or to disobey God and be judged (the same choice that Satan had).

[b] A test was instituted for man's freewill - obedience to God or disobedience. (Genesis 2:16-17). Adam - and therefore all mankind - sinned and thereby rebelled against God. All of mankind, therefore, is in the same condition of sinful rebellion as Satan.

[c] However, God instituted another test of freewill for mankind - will they choose to return to God through Jesus Christ, or will they choose to continue in sin and rebellion (John 3:16, 2 Peter 3:9).

[d] Anyone who chooses to return to God will be saved; anyone who chooses to remain in rebellion to God will be judged in the lake of fire, the same fate as Satan (Matthew 25:41)

[e] Therefore, by the work of Christ on the cross, and man's freewill faith in Christ, God has vindicated His love to save and His justice to judge.

9. RESOLUTION OF THE ANGELIC CONFLICT

Stage 1 - Salvation - by faith, man is saved and made positionally superior to angels (Hebrews 2:6-7)

Stage 2 - Christian Walk - by faith, the believer overcomes Satan (Ephesians 6:10-17)

Stage 3 - Eternity -in Christ, the believer will judge Satan and his fallen angels (Hebrews 2:8, 1 Corinthians 6:3)

10. THE CLOUD OF WITNESSES

Angels watch the human race. (1 Corinthians 4:9, Ephesians 3:10, 1 Timothy 5:21, 1 Peter 1:12) Elect angels rejoice

every time someone is saved (Luke 15:10)

11. THREE BASIC QUESTIONS

The angelic conflict answers three basic questions:-

[a] Why man? Inside man is a soul with mentality and freewill which when linked together resolves the angelic conflict, (Colossians 2:14-15, Hebrews 2). The cross is the real victory in the angelic conflict.

[b] Why sin? Sin resolves stage 1 of the plan of God (see paragraph 9). At the cross sin was judged and the barrier between man and God was removed so that man's relationship with God depends on his free will. Every time a person accepts Christ, elect angels rejoice. In the garden man was innocent and all he had to do was stay away from one tree. Now man is guilty he has to come to a tree (the cross). (Genesis 2:17, 1 Peter 2:24).

[c] Why suffering? Suffering resolves the issue in Stage 2. Suffering involves the promise principle. (1 Peter 1:7-8, Romans 5:2-4). Suffering is designed for blessing and is a further blow to Satan. It is to demonstrate the love of God in a way that cannot be done in eternity as in eternity there is no more sorrow, pain or death. (Revelation 21:4)

12. STAGES IN THE CONFLICT [SEE SATANIC ATTACK ON THE PLAN OF GOD]

[a] From the fall of man to the ascension of Christ the line of Christ and Jesus Christ himself were the target of attack. Once the ascension was a fact in history Satan was unable to attack the line of the Saviour.

[b] The resurrection, ascension and session of the Lord Jesus Christ caused intensification in the angelic conflict.

[c] Once Christ is glorified at the right hand of the Father the angelic conflict becomes intensified in the Church age.

[d] Every Church Age believer is now a target and because of this every believer has had special provisions made for him:

(i) Indwelling of the Holy Spirit (John 14:17)

(ii) Indwelling of Jesus Christ (John 14:23)

(iii) Completed canon of Scripture (1 Corinthians 13:10)

13. PROGRESSION TO THE LAKE OF FIRE

This explains the actions of the Lord Jesus Christ from the time he sat down at the right hand of the Father until the Last Judgement. Psalm 110:1 says "The Lord [God the Father] said to my Lord [God the Son], Sit thou at my right hand until I make thine enemies thy footstool."

[a] The first stage – Insurgency warfare – Pentecost - Rapture

During this time He calls out the personnel who will replace the angelic council members who have been condemned 1 Corinthians 4:8, 6:1-3, 2 Timothy 2:12, Revelation 3:21

The angelic council comprises God and all the angels as seen in 1 Kings 22:19-23 and 2 Chronicles 18:18-23

[b] The second Stage – Rapture to Second Advent - Confrontation

During this time the new members of the angelic council are evaluated in relation to their divine and human good, rewarded [1 Corinthians 3:11-15], they lose their old sin nature and have a resurrection body. The rebellious members, Satan and his followers are cast out of heaven Revelation 12:4

[c] The third stage – Second Advent – Victory Stage

Christ casts Satan and the fallen angels into hell for a thousand years and rightfully asserts His authority.

[d] The fourth stage – The Last Judgement. The Lake of Fire was created for Satan and his angels Matthew 25:41

Satan is cast into the Lake of Fire with the demons and the unbelievers. Unbelievers join them in the Lake of Fire because they have not accepted Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour. The old creation is destroyed and a new heavens and a new earth provided by God. At that point all knees shall bow and the promise of making His enemies His footstool will have been fulfilled.

14. THE BELIEVERS AND RESULT OF THE ANGELIC CONFLICT

The result of the angelic conflict:

Stage 1 - Salvation - saved mankind is positionally superior to angels;

Stage 2 - Christian Walk - through suffering the believer develops his faith towards Christ to such an extent that he thereby shows the fallen angels the certainty of their doom;

Stage 3 - Heaven - In eternity the believer in his resurrection body will be physically superior to angels.

15. CONCLUSION

Through the fall of man Satan obtained control of the world though not necessarily control of mankind.

What makes it possible for man to live in the Devil's world and not be under his control? - Free will.

By using The Word of God you can make decisions that are completely against Satan and his concepts.

Satan is the ruler of this world. (2 Corinthians 4:4, John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11, Ephesians 2:2)

However we have the Bible - the mind of Christ (1 Corinthians 2:16) We should know it and use it.

CHRISTIAN LIFE – SOLDIER IN EPHESIANS 6 (SPIRITUAL ARMOUR) See page 139

CHRISTIAN LIFE – PRAYER

1. We may know the provision of God but we must communicate with Him in order to obtain this provision.

a) Prayer is the believer's means of communicating with God.

b) The Bible is God's way of communicating with man.

2. Promises Involving Prayer

a) Matthew 21:22 We should ask believing.

b) Matthew 18:19 The power of corporate prayer.

c) Psalm 116:1, 2 God is always available to hear our prayer.

d) Isaiah 65:24 God will answer while we are yet praying.

e) Matthew 7:7 We are commanded to pray.

- f) John 14:13-14 We can ask for anything in His name.
- g) Philippians 4:6 The prayer should be with thanksgiving.
- h) 1 Thessalonians 5:17 We should pray without ceasing.
- i) Hebrews 4:16 We can come boldly to the throne of Grace.

3. Prayer Divided into 4 Segments

- a) Confession of sins (1 John 1:9)
- b) Thanksgiving (1 Thessalonians 5:18)
- c) Intercession for others (Ephesians 6:18)
- d) Petitions for one's own needs (Hebrews 4:16)

4. Power of Prayer

- a) Individual - Elijah and the burnt offering (1 Kings 18:36-39)
- b) Corporate - the release of Peter from prison (Acts 12:1-18)

5. One Prayer that could not be Answered

The prayer of our Lord on the Cross (Psalm 22:1-18)

6. To Whom are Prayers Addressed?

- a) Directed to the Father - (Matthew 6:5-9)
 - b) In the name of the Son - (Hebrews 7:25)
 - c) In the power of the Spirit - (Romans 8:26-27)
- The Son (Jesus) and Spirit are interceding for us.

7. Prayers can be Divided into Petition and Desire

- a) Petition - What you ask God for (e.g. a new car).
- b) Desire - The desire behind the petition (e.g. happiness because you have a new car).

8. Four Possible Combinations

- a) Petition answered - Desire not answered. Psalm 106:15 - The quails of the Exodus generation. 1 Samuel 8:5 - A king to reign over Israel.
- b) Petition not answered - Desire answered. Genesis 18:23 - The preservation of Sodom. 2 Corinthians 12:7 - Removal of the thorn in Paul's side.
- c) Petition answered - Desire answered. 1 Kings 18:36-37 - Elijah requests fire for the offering. Luke 23:42 - The penitent thief's prayer. Type c) represents the perfect prayer.
- d) Petition not answered - Desire not answered. Type d) unanswered prayer has 8 main reasons which are shown in paragraph 9.

9. Reasons for Unanswered Prayer

- a) Lack of belief (Matthew 21:22)
- b) Selfishness (James 4:3)
- c) Unconfessed sin (Psalm 66:18)
- d) Lack of compassion (Proverbs 21:13)
- e) Pride and self righteousness (Job 35:12-13)
- f) Lack of filling of the Spirit (Ephesians 6:18)
- g) Lack of obedience (1 John 3:22)
- h) Not in the Divine will (1 John 5:14)

Most of the reasons for unanswered prayer, is some form of sin in the life, which can be solved by confession of known sins as per paragraph 3 a) under the concept of 1John 1:9.

10. Intercessory Prayer

- a) This is one of the four factors in a prayer, which are:-
 - i) Confession of sins
 - ii) Thanksgiving
 - iii) Intercession
 - iv) Own needs.
- b) The power of intercessory prayer is taught in (1 Kings 18:42-46) the principle being found in (James 5:16-18)
- c) The power of prevailing prayer is shown in (Acts 12)
- d) The prayer for the unbeliever (Romans 10:1)
- e) Prayer for an unknown believer (Colossians 1:3-11)
- f) Prayer for the known believer (Ephesians 1:15-23)

ANGELS – SATAN – ADVERSARY

1. SCRIPTURE Genesis 3; Isaiah 14; Ezekiel 28; Matthew 4; Revelation.

2. BIOGRAPHY

Satan is the most beautiful creature ever to be created by God. He is an angel who rebelled against God before the creation of man (Isaiah 14:12-15). Originally he was the covering angel, the personal attendant of Jesus Christ in the very throne room of God. Unlike God, Satan is a created being and as such can only be in one place at any one time. He is attended by a vast number of angels (called demons) who have given him unswerving allegiance. After the creation of man, he tempted Adam and Eve to be as gods and to know good and evil by disobeying God. Satan then became the ruler of this world (Genesis 3:1-7). He attacked the human race in many ways prior to the birth of Jesus Christ. Throughout Jesus Christ's life, Satan attacked the Lord. Since Christ's victory at the cross he attacks believers. Satan still has access into heaven where he accuses the brethren. Halfway through the tribulation period Satan is thrown out of heaven (Revelation 12:7-9). This causes him to intensify his attack on the human race. During the millennium he is confined to the bottomless pit, allowing a perfect environment on the earth (Revelation 20:1-3). After a brief rebellion at the end of the millennium (Revelation 20:7-10), Satan is condemned to the eternal lake of fire which was created for the devil and his angels.

3. EVALUATION

Satan is called:

- a) The destroyer (Revelation 9:11).
- b) The accuser of the brethren (Revelation 12:10).
- c) The adversary (1 Peter 5:8).
- d) Beelzebub, prince of devils (Matthew 12:24).
- e) The deceiver of the whole world (Revelation 12:9).
- f) The great dragon (Revelation 12:9).
- g) An enemy (Matthew 13:28,29).
- h) The wicked one (Matthew 13:19,38).
- i) The father of lies (John 8:44).
- j) The god of this world (2 Corinthians 4:4).
- k) A murderer (John 8:44).
- l) The prince of the power of the air (Ephesians 2:2).
- m) The ruler of this world (John 12:31; 14:30).
- n) The ancient serpent (Revelation 12:9).
- o) The tempter (Matthew 4:3; 1 Thessalonians 3:5).

- p) A blinder of minds (2 Corinthians 4:4).
- q) A roaring lion (1 Peter 5:8).

4. PRINCIPLES

- a) Believers are in Christ and therefore in a position of supremacy over Satan (Romans 8:37).
- b) Satan was defeated at the cross once and for all (Colossians 2:14,15).
- c) He can therefore only use devices and schemes, trying to convince the believer that he can still win the battle against God.
- d) Satan, through religion, tries to get man to work independently from God.
- e) A Christian out of fellowship can promote principles proposed by Satan (Matthew 4:8-10; Mark 8:33).
- f) Satan will use Scripture slightly changed, or added to, to try and confuse believers and lead them astray (Matthew 4:3-10; cf. Psalm 91:11,12).
- g) If Satan the adversary is resisted he will flee from you (James 4:7).
- h) Knowledge and application of the Scriptures is essential in understanding the wiles of the devil (Ephesians 6:11).

CHRISTIAN LIFE – AMBASSADORSHIP

1. An Ambassador does not appoint himself, he is appointed by the nation he represents, the king he represents, the person he represents. We are appointed by God. (2 Corinthians 5:20).
2. An Ambassador does not support himself. We are sustained and protected by God (Philippians 4:19).
3. An Ambassador does not represent himself. We represent God on earth. (Matthew 28:19-20).
4. An Ambassador does not belong to the nation to which he is sent. Positionally we are in heaven, experientially we are in the world. (Philippians 3:20, John 15:19).
5. All Ambassadors have instructions in written form. We have the Word of God. (1 Thessalonians 4:1-2).
6. An Ambassador representing his country does not treat any insult as personal. (Matthew 5:11-12).
7. When an Ambassador is recalled from a country it is tantamount to declaration of war. After the Rapture there will be massive warfare on earth. All Christians will be recalled at the Rapture. (1 Thessalonians 4:13-17).

CHRISTIAN LIFE – SPIRITUALITY-CARNALITY

1. All Christians have the Holy Spirit indwelling them. When we allow Him to control our lives, we are said to be "filled with the Spirit" or "walking in the Spirit".
2. The filling of the Holy Spirit can be lost by
 - a) Grieving the Spirit - by sin
 - b) Quenching the Spirit - by not submitting to His leading
 - c) This is called being carnal, or controlled by the flesh, the old sin nature.
3. The filling of the Holy Spirit can be regained by
 - a) Confessing sin (1 John 1:9)
 - b) Surrendering your life to God (Romans 12:1-2)
 - c) This is called being spiritual, or controlled by the Holy Spirit.
4. Only the Holy Spirit in us can produce good works acceptable to God - anything in our own strength is unacceptable (Romans 8:8-9, 1 Corinthians 3:10-15)
5. The spiritual believer
 - a) Imitates God (Ephesians 5:1, 1 John 3:9)
 - b) To glorify Christ (John 7:39, John 16:14)
 - c) Fulfills the Law (Romans 8:2-4, Romans 13:8).
6. In the Bible the human race is divided in three Categories:-
 - [a] Natural Man - A person born physically alive, but not regenerated. He may be highly sophisticated, civilised, gentle and kind, but is completely ignorant of any spiritual phenomena. (1 Corinthians 2:14) Equivalent to the cold person in the church in Laodicea.
 - [b] Carnal Man - A person regenerated or born again but living his life under the power of his old sin nature. Prolonged activity in this area produces a Christian who is still a baby. (1 Corinthians 3:1-4). Equivalent to the lukewarm person in the church of Laodicea.
 - [c] Spiritual Man - A person regenerated and living generally in the power of the Holy Spirit. He discerns the difference between the things of God and man. (1 Corinthians 2:11-13) He has fellowship with God in his daily life. (Ephesians 5:18-20) Equivalent to the hot person in the church of Laodicea.
7. Carnality
 - [a] The believer possesses an Old Sin Nature after salvation (1John 1:8, Romans 7:14,15).
 - [b]. The Old Sin Nature is desperately wicked (Jeremiah 17:9).
 - [c]. The believer under the control of the Old Sin Nature is called carnal (1Corinthians 3:1-3, Romans 7:14).
 - [d]. The Old Sin Nature frustrates bona fide production in the life of the believer (Romans 7:15).
 - [e]. The Old Sin Nature is acquired at the point of physical birth (Psalm 51:5).
 - [f]. We are therefore considered spiritually dead at the point of physical birth (Romans 5:12).
 - [g]. The Old Sin Nature has several facets: areas of weakness produces sins, areas of strength produces human good. It has trends towards asceticism or lasciviousness. In many cases asceticism is considered to be spirituality.
 - [h] The Old Sin Nature is not found in the resurrection body.

SIN – SIN UNTO DEATH See page 56

GOOD WORKS

1. Anything we can do in our own strength (human good) is unacceptable to God (Isaiah 64:6, Romans 8:8).
2. Only those things we do in the power of the Holy Spirit (divine good) are acceptable to God, since it is God Himself who produces the work in us (Ephesians 2:10).
3. When a believer produces human good he imitates an unbeliever (Galatians 5:19-21, 1 John 2:11, 3:4).
4. When a believer produces divine good he imitates Jesus Christ (Ephesians 5:1-2).
5. Human good is:
 - a) Identified as dead works (Hebrews 6:1).
 - b) Cannot save mankind (Titus 3:5).
 - c) Is condemned by God (1 Corinthians 3:11-16; Ecclesiastes 12:14).
 - d) Is the basis of indictment at the Last Judgement (Revelation 20:11-15).
 - e) Has no place in the plan of God (2 Timothy 1:9).
 - f) Is destroyed at the Judgement Seat of Christ (1 Corinthians 3:11-15).
6. Divine good is the basis of rewards (1 Corinthians 3:11-15).
7. God is satisfied with His own work in four general areas:
 - a) **IN SALVATION**
 God approves of what God has done in the form of Jesus Christ. God the Father is propitiated by the work of God the Son on the cross. To be saved is to believe or trust on God the Son (Acts 16:31). Belief has no human merit, all the merit is in the work of Jesus Christ. God does not approve of human good. (Isaiah 64:6).
 - b) **IN THE CHRISTIAN LIFE**
 God approves of the works done under the filling of the Holy Spirit. Spirituality therefore is dependent on who and what the Holy Spirit is and whether or not the believer is filled with the Holy Spirit. The way to the filling of the Holy Spirit is confession of sins (1 John 1:9). Confession has no human merit. The Holy Spirit also provides at least one spiritual gift to each believer at salvation (1 Corinthians 12:8-11).
 - c) **IN THE WORD OF GOD**
 The word of God is inspired by the Holy Spirit (2 Timothy 3:16; 2 Peter 1:20,21). It is the mind of Christ (1 Corinthians 2:16). The Holy Spirit makes the Word of God effective in our lives.
 - d) **IN ETERNITY**
 In eternity human works are removed (1 Corinthians 3:12-15). God provides us with a new body (1 Corinthians 15:51-3). God provides us with an incorruptible inheritance (1 Peter 1:3-5). God provides everything for our eternal future (1 Thessalonians 4:17-18). God approves of His provision.

8. Spiritual growth in the full knowledge and application of Bible doctrine produces divine good in the life. Divine good in our lives is the production of the Holy Spirit filled and led believer. Ephesians 2:8-10, Colossians 1:9-10, 2 Timothy 2:21, 3:17.

9. As we produce much spiritual fruit in our life we demonstrate before all the victory of the Holy Spirit over the enemy. 2 Thessalonians 2:17. In heaven we are rewarded for all divine good production in time. 2 Corinthians 5:10, 9:8.

10. Spiritual production of divine good, through the ministries of the Holy Spirit, is contrasted to the production of human works (good and evil), the fruit of the Old Sin Nature. Refer HOLY SPIRIT, OLD SIN NATURE.

11. Human good; even the best that man can do in his own strength, has no value before God at all and has no place or part to play in the plan of God for the believer. 2 Timothy 1:9, Titus 3:5.

12. Human good works apart from God's power and direction, is the basis of man's condemnation before the throne of God. 1 Corinthians 3:11-16, Revelation 20:12-15.

CHRISTIAN LIFE – CONFESSION AND FORGIVENESS See page 31

CHRIST – ROCK: CHRIST AS THE ROCK

1. Christ is the rock of salvation. (Exodus 17:1-7, 1 Corinthians 10:4)
2. Christ is the rock of judgement. (Isaiah 8:14, 1 Peter 2:8)
3. Christ is the rock of provision. (Isaiah 26:3, 4) Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace whose mind is stayed on thee because he trusteth thee. Trust ye in the Lord forever for in the Lord is the rock of ages.
4. Christ is the foundation rock. (Isaiah 28:16, Psalm 118:22)
5. Christ is the foundation rock of the Church. (Matthew 16:16, 18, 1 Corinthians 3:11, Ephesians 2:20-22)
6. Christ is the destroying rock of the Second Advent. (Daniel 2:35)

CHRIST – STONE: CHRIST AS A STONE

1. The word for stone, takes us to the Messianic prophecies of the stone. Matthew 21:42, Mark 12:10,11, Luke 20:17, Acts 4:11, Romans 9:32, 33, 10:11,13.

2. Peter uses the word 'stone' in four ways through 1 Peter chapter 2 to draw attention to the nature of the Lord's work for mankind and to demonstrate the finality of man's rejection of his work.

[a] The Lord is the "living stone" (verse 4); the one who gives life from death. Like the rock in the desert living waters come from him, but he is a hewn stone, not just a rock. The hewn stone (lithos) is a stone that has been under the mason's hammer and chisel, and the Lord placed himself under discipline and obedience to win our salvation.

[b] He becomes, through his obedience to the Father's plan, the "precious cornerstone" (vs 6 -8); the key foundation of the new building, the church. Only those who are part of this Holy Spirit constructed structure are saved and secure for all eternity.

[c] By most men he becomes the "rejected stone" (vs 4-7). They have observed him and they reject him as "unfit", but God makes him the cornerstone of the future direction of history.

[d] He is to those who reject him the "stone of stumbling" (vs 8). They will stumble and fall into eternity without hope because of their arrogant rejection of God's provided Saviour.

CHRIST – FIRST AND SECOND ADVENTS See page 21

KINGDOM – MILLENNIAL KINGDOM See page 19

BLOOD SACRIFICE

1. Ever since the earliest recorded time God has required a blood sacrifice for sin. It is implied by the coats of skin provided by the Lord in the garden after Adam and Eve had attempted to clothe their nakedness with leaves. Abel brought an acceptable animal sacrifice, unlike Cain's who brought an unacceptable bloodless offering.

2. The requirement for blood sacrifices was continued with Noah after the flood; (cf. the near sacrifice of Isaac by Abraham); and was established as a requirement not only by the Passover lamb but also in the Levitical offerings.

3. When recording the will of God for Israel in the matter of food and the abstinence from eating "any manner of blood" Moses states "For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul." (Leviticus 17:10,11)

4. It is clear from the above that the life of an innocent victim (the animal sacrifice) acted as a shadow until the once and for all payment was paid with the true sacrifice of Christ.

5. There is an absolute necessity of the unique sacrifice of the Lord Jesus Christ as indicated by the phrase "the blood of Christ". (Romans 3:25, Ephesians 1:7, Hebrews 9:22)

6. Up to the time of the once and for all sacrifice the sins of believers were set aside adjacent to them (Gk. para) but since the cross they have been taken fully away.

7. The twelve elements of grace which involve the blood of Christ:-

- a) The New Covenant. (Hebrews 8:8, 9:20-21)
- b) The blood is the life. (John 6:53)
- c) Purchase and Redemption. (Acts 20:28, Ephesians 1:7, 1 Peter 1:18-19)
- d) Propitiation. (Romans 3:25)
- e) Justification. (Romans 5:9)
- f) Sanctification. (Hebrews 13:12)
- g) Cleansing. (Hebrews 9:14, 1 John 1:7, Revelation 7:14)

- h) Victory. (Revelation 12:11)
- i) The blood of sprinkling. (Hebrews 10:22, 1 Peter 1:2)
- j) Made nigh. (Ephesians 2:13)
- k) Peace. (Colossians 1:20)
- l) Boldness to enter. (Hebrews 10:19)

8. It is of interest that the resurrection body consists of flesh and bone but apparently no blood.

HOLY SPIRIT – FILLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT See page 114

DOCTRINES

DOCTRINE	PAGE
AMEN	97
ANGELS – ANGELIC CONFLICT	160
ANGELS – DEMONS	25
ANGELS – SATAN – ADVERSARY	165
ANGELS – SATAN – COUNTERFEITS OF SATAN	22
ANGELS – SATAN – SATANIC ATTACK	23
ANTI-CHRIST – WORLD RULER	20
BLOOD SACRIFICE	171
CHRIST – ANGEL OF JHWH (JEHOVAH)	43
CHRIST – DEITY OF CHRIST	44
CHRIST – FIRST AND SECOND ADVENTS	21
CHRIST – HUMILIATION AND EXULTATION – THE ROAD TO GLORY	66
CHRIST – HYPERSTATIC UNION	125
CHRIST – NAMES OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST	45
CHRIST – PROPHET, PRIEST, AND KING	64
CHRIST – RETURN OF OUR LORD	58
CHRIST – ROCK: CHRIST AS THE ROCK	170
CHRIST – STONE: CHRIST AS A ROCK	170
CHRIST TYPES – PASSOVER AS A TYPE OF CHRIST	126
CHRISTIAN LIFE – ADOPTION AS A CHILD OF GOD	136
CHRISTIAN LIFE – AMBASSADORSHIP	167
CHRISTIAN LIFE – BLESSED IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST	89
CHRISTIAN LIFE – CONFESSION AND FORGIVENESS	31
CHRISTIAN LIFE – FAITH	26
CHRISTIAN LIFE – FRUIT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT	57
CHRISTIAN LIFE – GIFTS RECEIVED AT SALVATION	89
CHRISTIAN LIFE – MENTAL ATTITUDE	84
CHRISTIAN LIFE – PRAYER	164
CHRISTIAN LIFE – REPENTANCE	31
CHRISTIAN LIFE – REWARDS AND CROWNS	92
CHRISTIAN LIFE – ROYAL FAMILY OF GOD	136
CHRISTIAN LIFE – SERVICE	138
CHRISTIAN LIFE – SOLDIER: CHRISTIAN SOLDIER IN EPHESIANS 6	139
CHRISTIAN LIFE – SPIRITUALITY-CARNALITY	167
CHRISTIAN LIFE – STEWARDSHIP	105

CHRISTIAN LIFE – SUFFERING	127
CHRISTIAN LIFE – WALKING AND LIVING IN THE LIGHT	93
CHURCH – WORSHIP AND PRAISE	35
DYING GRACE	138
ETERNITY FUTURE	60
ETERNITY PAST	60
EVIL	103
FEAR	28
FEASTS OF ISRAEL	158
FOOTSTOOL	68
GOD – GOD CARES FOR YOU	97
GOD – CHARACTER OF GOD	14
GOD – COMFORT FOR BELIEVERS	146
GOD – DIVINE INSTITUTIONS – FREE WILL	75
GOD – FAITHFULNESS OF GOD	146
GOD – FATHERHOOD OF GOD	147
GOD – NAMES AND TITLES OF GOD	42
GOD – NAMES OF GOD IN THE OLD TESTAMENT	42
GOD – PLAN OF GOD	15
GOOD WORKS	168
HEATHENISM AND GOD-CONSCIOUSNESS	113
HOLY SPIRIT – FILLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT	114
HOLY SPIRIT – MINISTRY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT IN THE NEW TESTAMENT	115
HOLY SPIRIT – OPERATION	116
HOLY SPIRIT – SINS AGAINST THE HOLY SPIRIT	79
HOLY SPIRIT – TEACHER	117
IDOLATRY	112
ISRAEL	117
ISRAEL – FIVE CYCLES OF NATIONAL DIVINE DISCIPLINE	83
ISRAEL – JACOB AS A TYPE OF ISRAEL	104
JUDGEMENT – FOUR GENERATION CURSE	56
JUDGEMENT – GREAT WHITE THRONE	67
KINGDOM – MILLENNIAL KINGDOM	19
LIGHT	93
MANNA	80
MELCHIZADEK	69
MIRACLES – PURPOSE	33
MUSIC	35
NATIONAL DIVINE DISCIPLINE	37
PERSECUTION	21
PRIESTS	69
PROMISES	81
PROPHECY – SEQUENCE OF END TIME EVENTS	17
RAPTURE OF THE CHURCH	63
RELIGION	82
SALVATION	129
SALVATION – BARRIER BETWEEN GOD AND MAN	131
SALVATION – REDEMPTION	135
SALVATION – REGENERATION: BORN AGAIN	136

SALVATION – SIN – MAN'S NEED FOR SALVATION	129
SIGNS	32
SIN – OLD SIN NATURE	104
SIN – SIN UNTO DEATH	56
TRIBULATION – GREAT TRIBULATIONS IN MATTHEW 24	18
TRIBULATION – SIGNS OF THE TRIBULATION	18
VEGETARIANISM	30
WEeping / TEARS	128